Publication No. : 177

A Glossary

of words used in

Durus al-Lughah al-Arabiyyah li ghair al-natiqina biha

Dr. V.Abdur Rahim

Publishers :



ISLAMIC FOUNDATION TRUST

*138, Perambur High Road
Chennai - 600 012, India*

A Glossary of words used in

Durus al-Lughah al- Arabiyyah li ghair al-natiqina biha

First Edition : July 2006

ISBN : 81 232 0174 5

Price : Rs. 150.00

Author : Dr. V. Abdur Rahim
Director, Translation Centre
King Fahd Quran Printing Complex
Madinah Munawwarah, K.S.A.

Publishers : ISLAMIC FOUNDATION TRUST
138, Perambur High Road
Chennai - 600 012, India
Ph.: 2662 44 01, Fax: 91-44-2662 0682
E-mail: iftchennai12@gmail.com
Website: www.iftchennai.org

Printed at Chennai Microprint, Chennai

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

PUBLISHER'S NOTE

We have great pleasure in presenting to our readers ***A Glossary of Words used in Durus al-Lughah al-Arabiyyah*** by **Dr V.Abdur Rahim**. This is the latest addition to the series of books he has written as supplements to his well-known reader *Durus al-Lughah al-Arabiyyah li-Ghair al-Nâtiqîna bihâ* which is now being used as a textbook all over the world.

The need for an exhaustive glossary of all the words used in all parts of this book has long been felt by the users of this reader everywhere. The credit for the preparation of this useful book must go to Br. Asif Meherali of Toronto, Canada, who not only suggested to the author the desirability of compiling such a glossary, but also constantly reminded him, and once he had commenced the task, kept track of its progress day by day. May Allah *subhânahû wa ta'âlâ* amply reward both the author, and Br. Asif, for without his unfailing interest in the project, and his constant encouragement to the author, the task would not have been completed in time. The Prophet صَلَّى الله عليه وسلَّم has said,

مَنْ دَلَّ عَلَى خَيْرٍ فَلَهُ مِثْلُ أَجْرِ فَاعِلِه.

"He who suggsts to someone the doing of a good deed deserves the same reward as that of the one who actually executes it"[1].

The book is now in your hands, and we are sure that you will find it as useful and helpful as you expected it to be.

May Allah *subhânahû wa ta'âlâ* accept our humble endeavours to serve the language of the Glorious Qur'an, and help us serve better. Amîn.

28.06.2006
Chennai

H. Abdur Raqeeb
Chairman
Islamic Foundation Trust

(1) Reported by Muslim: the Book of Imârah, hadîth No 133.

FOREWORD

الْحَمْدُ لله رَبِّ العَالَمِينَ، والصَّلاةُ والسَّلامُ عَلَى أَشْرَفِ الأَنْبِيَــاءِ وَالْمُرْسَلِينَ، نَبِيِّنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وعَلَى آله وَصَحْبِه أَجْمَعِينَ.

This is an Arabic-English glossary of words used in my book *Durus al-Lughah al-Arabiyyah*. I have done my best to collect all the words, but it is quite possible that some words might have escaped my notice. Readers are requested to notify me care of the publisher of any omissions so that they may be included in the next edition of the book *in šâ' Allah*.

The need for such a glossary has long been felt as it is wellnigh impossible for students of Arabic in the early stages of their learning to use standard Arabic dictionaries where they are sure to get lost in the maze of innumerable derivatives of each word and their meanings.

Readers must realize that this is a dictionary with limited scope: only those meanings of a word have been listed here which it has in the book.

It is earnestly hoped that readers will be benefited from this humble effort *in šâ' Allah*.

28.06.2006

Dr. V. Abdur Rahim
al-Madinah al-Munawwarah

Note on the arrangement of entries

Words are arranged according to their roots which are placed in round brackets, and are printed in this font (جلس). Derivatives of each root are mentioned under it without any apparent plan, and printed in this font: جَلَسَ جُلُوساً. Some derivatives which the reader may not easily locate their roots have been alphabetically placed in square brackets, and referred to their roots, e.g., [تُراثٌ] *see* ورث. Non-Arabic words also been placed alphabetically and in square brackets. In these two categories the vocalic *alif* (â) precedes the *hamzah*, e.g., بَاكِسْتَان precedes بَأْس.

NOUNS: Plural of every noun is mentioned preceded by *pl.* Sound masculine plural is indicated by this symbol: ~, and sound feminine plural by this symbol: @, and where the actual plural form is slightly different, both the symbol and the actual plural form are given, e.g., وَفَاةٌ, *pl@* (وَفَيَاتٌ).

If need be, the type of derivative is mentioned, e.g., مَغْرِبٌ (*smk*), i.e., اسْمُ الْمَكَانِ – مِكْنَسَةٌ (*sl*), i.e., اسْمُ الآلَةِ – مَاشٍ (#), اسْمُ الفاعِلِ.

This symbol (!) is placed to indicate a مَمْنُـــوع مِـــنَ الصَّـــرْف only where the reader is likely to mistake it for a مُنَصَرِفٌ. Conversely, this symbol (!!) is placed where the reader might mistake a مُنَصَـــرِفٌ to be a مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ الصَّرْف.

Some proper names used in the Book have been mentioned, but not all.

VERBS: Verbs are mentioned in the *mâḏi* (with the third person masculine singular ending) and, for convenience, explained with the infinitive, e.g., كَتَـــبَ, *to write*, though to be accurate, it means *he wrote*. The *abwâb* of the *thulâthi mujarrad* verbs are shown in the following manner:

سَجَدَ يَسْجُدُ	a-u	فَتَحَ يَفْتَحُ	a-a
جَلَسَ يَجْلِسُ	a-i	وَرِثَ يَرِثُ	i-i
شَرِبَ يَشْرَبُ	i-a	كَـــثُرَ يَكْـــثُـــرُ	u-u

The *abwâb* of the *thulâthi mazîd* verbs are shown in the following manner:

فَعَلَ	i	افْتَعَلَ افْتِعَالاً	viii
فَعَّلَ تَفْعِيلاً	ii	افْعَلَّ افْعِلاَلاً	ix
فَاعَلَ مُفَاعَلَةً، وفِعَالاً	iii	افْعَالَّ افْعِيلاَلاً	ixa
أَفْعَلَ إِفْعَالاً	iv	اسْتَفْعَلَ اسْتِفْعَالاً	x
تَفَعَّلَ تَفَعُّلاً	v	افْعَوْعَلَ	xi
تَفَاعَلَ تَفَاعُلاً	vi	افْعَوَّلَ	xii
انْفَعَلَ انْفِعَالاً	vii		

The *abwâb* of the *rubâ'î* verbs are shown in the following manner:

فَعْلَلَ	*rb*	افْعَلَلَّ	*rb*iii
تَفَعْلَلَ	*rb*ii	افْعَنْلَلَ	*rb*iv

The *maçdar* of each verb is mentioned immediately after the verb, and is given in the *mançûb* case thus making it the *maf'ûl mutlaq* as it is done in Arabic dictionaries.

Note on transliteration

In transliteration ç is used for ص, š for ش, ŧ for ط , ż for ظ, and ħ for ة (*tâ marbûtaħ*).

Symbols and abbreviations

#	اسْمُ الفاعِلِ	*md*	الْمَاضِي
&	اسْمُ الْمَفْعُولِ	*mr*	الْمُضَارِعُ
$	اسْمُ التَّفْضِيلِ	*mt*	الْمُطَاوِعُ
~	جَمْعُ الْمُذَكَّرِ السَّالِمِ	*nnkt*	نُونُ التَّوْكِيدِ
@	جَمْعُ الْمُؤَنَّثِ السَّالِمِ	*nq*	الفِعْلُ النَّاقِصُ
!	الْمَمْنُوعِ مِنَ الصَّرْفِ	*pl*	الْجَمْعُ
!!	الْمُنْصَرِفُ	*pl**	Plural of all the preceding words/the preceding word in all senses.
❁	مُبَالَغةُ اسْمِ الفَاعِلِ	*pl+*	جَمْعُ الْجَمْعِ
x			
ai	أَدَاةُ الاسْتِثْنَاءِ	*pl~*	جَمْعُ الْمُذَكَّرِ السَّالِمُ
aš	أَدَاةُ الشَّرْطِ	*pl@*	جَمْعُ الْمُؤَنَّثِ السَّالِمُ
ç	الْمَصْدَرُ	Q	القُرْآنُ الكَرِيمُ
çh	مَصْدَرُ الْهَيْئَةِ	*rb*	الفِعْلُ الرُّبَاعِيُّ بابُ فَعْلَلَ
çm	الْمَصْدَرُ الْمِيمِيُّ	*sç*	اسْمُ الْمَصْدَرِ
çmr	مَصْدَرُ الْمَرَّةِ	*sf*	اسْمُ الفِعْلِ
çmw	الْمَصْدَرُ الْمُؤَوَّلُ	*sis/ inna*	أُخْتُ إِنَّ

fem	الْمُؤَنَّثُ	*sis/k*	أُخْتُ كانَ
fq	الفقْهُ	*sjj*	اسْمُ الْجنْسُ الْجَمْعِيُّ
ft	الفعْلُ التّامُّ	*sl*	اسْمُ الآلَة
gr	grammar	*smk*	اسْمُ الْمَكَانِ
h̲f	حَرْفُ العَطْف	*šr*	الشَّريعة
h̲j	حَرْفُ الْجَرِّ	*sz*	اسْمُ الزَّمَانِ
h̲n	حَرْفُ النَّصْب	*tk*	التَّوكيدُ
jmd	الفعْلُ الْجَامدُ	*tm*	الْفعْلُ التَّامُّ
masc	الْمُذَكَّرُ	*ż*	الظَّرْفُ
mb	الْمَبْنِيُّ	*żm*	ظَرْفُ الْمَكَانِ
–	–	*żz*	ظَرْفُ الزَّمَانِ

أ

[ابْتِدَائِيَّةٌ], 'primary' as in الْمَدْرَسَةُ الابْتِدَائِيَّةُ. *See* بَدَأَ.

(أبد) أَبَداً (following a negative verb in the future tense), never, e.g., لَنْ أَكذِبَ أَبَداً, I will never tell a lie.

(أبل) إِبِلٌ (*fem*) camels. (جَمَلٌ, he-camel, نَاقَةٌ, she-camel).

(أبلس) إِبْلِيسُ (!), Satan.

(أبو) أَبٌ, father, *pl* آبَاءٌ.

الأَبَوَانِ (*dual*) parents.

(أبي) أَبَى يَأْبَى إِبَاءً (a-a), to refuse, reject. ???

[أَبْيَضُ], white. *See* بيض.

(أتي) أَتَى فُلاناً يَأْتِي إِتْيَاناً (a-i), to come, e.g., أَتَى الإمامَ رَجُلٌ وَسَأَلَ سُؤَالاً عَنِ الْحَجِّ, a man came to the imam and asked him a question about hajj.

(أثر) أَثَرٌ, effect, *pl* آثَارٌ.

(إثم) إِثْمٌ, sin, *pl* آثَامٌ.

أَثَامٌ, penalty for sin.

(أجر) أَجِيرٌ, workman, hireling, *pl* أُجَرَاءُ.

أَجْرٌ, recompense, reward, *pl* أُجُورٌ.

أُجْرَةٌ, wages, hire. سَيَّارَةُ الأُجْرَةِ, taxi.

اسْتَأْجَرَ اسْتِئْجَاراً x, to rent.

(أجل) أَجَلٌ, appointed time, deadline, time of death, *pl* آجالٌ.

أَجَّلَ تَأْجِيلاً ii, to postpone.

مِنْ أَجْلِ / لأَجْلِ (followed by *muḏâf ilaihi*), for the sake of, because of.

(أحد) أَحَدٌ, one, *fem* إِحْدَى, e.g., أَحَدُ الطُّلاّبِ, one of the students. أَحَدُنَا, one of us. إِحْدَى الطَّبِيباتِ, one of the lady doctors. إِحْدَاهُنَّ, one of them.

[أَحْمَرُ], red, *fem* حَمْرَاءُ, *pl** حُمْرٌ. *See* حمر.

[اخْتِبَارٌ], examination. *See* خبر.

(أخذ) أَخَذَ أَخْذاً (a-u), to take (*amr* خُذْ).

أَخَذَ يَفْعَلُ (*sis/k*), to begin doing, e.g., أَخَـــذَ الْمُـــدَرِّسُ يَشْرَحُ الدَّرْسَ, the teacher began to explain the lesson.

آخَذَ يُؤَاخِذُ مُؤَاخَذَةً iii, to censure, punish.

اتَّخَذَ اتِّخَاذاً viii (for ائْتَخَذَ), to adopt.

(أخر) أَخَّرَ تَأْخِيراً ii, to delay.

تَأَخَّرَ تَأَخُّراً v, to be late.

اسْـــتَـــأْخَرَ اسْـــتِـــئْـــخَاراً x, to be late, be delayed.

الآخِرَةُ, the hereafter.

أُخَرُ (!), plural of أُخْرَى, e.g., لِي ثَلاثُ أَخَواتٍ أُخَـــرُ I have three other sisters.

[أَخْضَرُ], green, *fem* خَضْراءُ, *pl** خُضْرٌ. *See* خضر.

(أخو) أَخٌ, brother, *dual* أَخَوَانِ, *pl* إِخْوَانٌ، إِخْوَةٌ.

أُخْتٌ, sister, *pl@* (أَخَوَاتٌ).

(أدب) مَأْدُبَـــةٌ, feast, banquet, *pl* مَآدِبُ.

أَدَّبَ فُلاناً تَأْدِيـــبـــاً ii, to punish, discipline.

(أدو) أَدَاةٌ, tool, instrument. (*gr*), word denoting a grammatical function such as أَدَاةُ الـــشَّرْطِ, word

denoting condition, أَدَاةُ الاسْتِثْنَاءِ, word denoting exception etc., *pl* أَدَوَاتٌ.

[إِدْوَرْدُ], Edward.

إِذاً, *see* إِذَنْ.

إِذَا (*aš*) ❶ when, if, e.g., إِذَا جَاءَكَ بِلالٌ فَخُذْ مِنْهُ عُنْوَانَ أَخِيهِ, if Bilal come to you, take from him his brother's address.

❷ particle denoting surprise (mostly with a prefixed فَـ), e.g., ظَنَنْتُهُ طَالِباً فَإِذَا هُوَ مُدَرِّسٌ, I thought he was a student, and – to my surprise – he turned out to be a teacher.

(أذن) أُذُنٌ (*fem*), ear, *pl* آذَانٌ.

أَذِنَ لِفُلانٍ فِي الأَمْرِ إِذْناً (i-a), to permit, allow.

إِذْنٌ, permission.

أَذَّنَ يُؤَذِّنُ تَأْذِيناً، وَأَذَاناً ii, to call to prayer (# مُؤَذِّنٌ).

أَذَانٌ, the call to prayer.

اسْتَأْذَنَ اسْتِئْذَاناً x, to ask permission.

(أذن) إِذَنْ (*hn*), in that case, e.g., إِذَنْ نَنْتَظِرَهُ, in that case, we wait for him (said in reply to, يَأْتِي بِلالٌ

بَعْدَ خَمْسِ دَقَائِقَ, Bilal is coming in five minutes). If it is followed by a noun, it is written with *alif* (إذاً), e.g., إذاً أَنْتَ مُـــتَـــزَوِّجٌ, that means you are married.

(أذي) أَذًى, harm, injury, offence.

[أَرَادَ], to want. *see* رود.

الأُرْدِيَّـــةُ, Urdu (language).

(أرض) أَرْضٌ (*fem*), earth, floor, *pl* (الأَرَاضِي) أَرَاضٍ.

(أرك) أَرِيكَةٌ, couch, sofa, *pl* أَرَائِكُ.[1]

(أرنب) أَرْنَبٌ (!!), rabbit, *pl* أَرَانِبُ.

(أزر) إِزَارٌ, sheet covering the lower part of the body, *pl* أُزُرٌ.

[أَزْرَقُ], blue. *See* زرق.

[الأَزْهَرُ], al-Azhar University in Cairo.

(أســتذ) أُسْــتَاذٌ, teacher, professor (academic title), a term of address to educated people (but usually not to religious scholars), *pl* أَسَاتِذَةٌ.

[1] - See the Qur'an, 18:31/26:56/76:13/83:23, 35.

(أستر) أُسْـــتُـــرَالِـــيَــــا, Astralia.

(أسر) أُسْرَةٌ, family, *pl* أُسَرٌ.

أَسِيرٌ, captive, prisoner, *pl* أَسْرَى.

(أسف) أَسِفَ أَسَفاً (i-a), to feel sorry. (# آسِفٌ، وأَسِفٌ).

[اِسْمٌ], name, *pl* أَسْمَاءٌ. *See* سمو.

[أَسْوَدُ], black. *See* سود.

[آسِيَا], Asia.

[إِصْطَـنْـبُــولُ], Istanbul.

(أصل) أَصْلٌ, origin, original form, *pl* أُصُولٌ.

أَصْلاً, originally.

حَــرْفٌ أَصْــلِيٌّ (*gr*), one of the three or four original letters (or radicals) of the verb like each of the three letters in سَلِمَ, and each of the four letters in طَمْأَنَ.

The first radical is called ف, the second ع, and the third ل which are the three radicals of the verb فَعَلَ, to do.

[إِفْرِيقِيَا], Africa.

إِفْرِيقِــيٌّ, African, *pl* أَفَارِقَــةٌ.

[أفْغَانسْتَانُ], Afghanistan.

(أفــف) أُفٍّ (*sf*), a word signifying anger and annoyance, fie.

(أكد) أَكَّدَ تَأْكِيداً ii. (same as وَكَّدَ تَوْكِيداً.)

أَكَّدَ الفِعْلَ تَأْكِيداً (*gr*), to emphasize the verb with the نُونُ التَّوكِيدِ.

تَأَكَّدَ تَأَكُّداً v, to make sure.

(أكل) أَكَلَ أَكْلاً (a-u), to eat. (*amr* كُلْ).

أَكَّــالٌ, (۞), one who eats excessively, a glutton, *pl~*.

(إلا) إلاَّ (*ai*), except.

إلاَّ = إنْ لا.

ألا, a particle of 'commencement and cautioning' (حَــرْفُ الاسْــتِفْتَاحِ والتَّنْبيــهِ) which is placed at the beginning of a sentence to draw the attention of the reader/listener to the important statement following it, e.g., Q13:28, أَلَا بِذِكْرِ ٱللَّهِ تَطْمَئِنُّ ٱلْقُلُوبُ , 'Verily, in the remembrance Allah do hearts find rest.'

(ألف) أَلْفٌ, thousand, *pl* أُلُوفٌ، آلافٌ. Note: ثَلاثَــةُ آلافٍ, three thousand, خَمْسَةُ آلافٍ, five thousand.
أَلَّفَ بَيْنَ القُلُوبِ تَأْلِيفــاً ii, to join the hearts in love, to unite.
أَلَّفَ كِتَاباً ii, to write a book.
مُؤَلِّفٌ (#ii), author, *pl*~.
مُؤَلَّــفٌ (&ii), book (by an author), *pl*@, e.g., هَــذِهِ مُؤَلَّفَاتِي, these are my books, i.e., books authored by me.
أَلِفٌ (*fem*), the letter *alif*, *pl* أَلِفَاتٌ.
أَلِفُ التَّأْنِيثِ (*gr*), an *alif* at the end of a noun coming after the radicals as in مَرْضَى (the sick). Note that the *alif* in مُسْــتَــشْــفًى is not أَلِــفُ التَّأْنِيــثِ as it is the third radical.
If this *alif* is not followed by a *hamzah*, it is called الأَلِفُ الْمَقْصُورَةُ (the shortened *alif*), e.g., قَتْلَى، دُنْــيَــا.
And if it is followed by a *hamzah*, it is called الأَلِفُ الْمَمْدُودَةُ (the elongated *alif*), e.g., حَمْرَاءُ، فُقَرَاءُ.
(ألم) أَلَمٌ, pain, *pl* آلامٌ.

أَلِيمٌ, painful.

[أَلْمانيَا], Germany. أَلْمَانٌ (*sjj*) , Germans *sing* أَلْمَانِيٌّ.

(أله) إِلَـهٌ (pronounced إِلاَهٌ), god, deity, *pl* آلِهَةٌ.

(إلى) إِلَى (with pronouns إِلَيْـ) (*hj*) to, towards.

إِلَيكَ / إِلَيْكُمْ / إِلَيْكِ / إِلَيْكُنَّ (*sf*), here is for you, take.

إِلَيْكُمْ نَشْرَةَ الإِخْبَارِ, here is the news bulletin for you.

(Note that the noun following إِلَيْكُمْ is *mançûb*. In this sense the word إِلَى is followed only by the pronoun of the second person. Neither a noun nor a pronoun of the first or third persons can follow it).

وَمَا إِلَى ذَلِكَ, et cetera.

(أم) أَمْ, or (in a question), e.g., أَبرِيطانِيٌّ أَنْتَ أَمْ أَمْرِيكيٌّ؟ Are you British or American? (one of two alternatives precedes أَمْ while the other follows it).

أَمَّا, as for (فَـ is prefixed to its *khabar*), e.g., أَيْنَ بلالٌ وأَخُوهُ؟ -- أَمَّا بلالٌ فَفِي الفَصْلِ، وَأَمَّا أَخُوهُ فَعِنْدَ الْمُدِيرِ, Where are B and his brother? -- As for B, he is in the class, and as for his brother, he is at the headmaster's.

أَمَّا, either...or, e.g., الاسْمُ إِمَّا مُذَكَّرٌ، وَإِمَّا مُؤَنَّــــثٌ, A noun is either masculine or feminine.

إِمَّا for إِنْ مَــا. It is the *aš* إِنْ to which مَــا has been added for emphasis. The *mr* verb following it is mostly emphasized with *nntk*, e,g., إِنْ تَخْرُجْ أَخْرُجْ, if you go out, I will also do so. → إِمَّا تَخْرُجَنَّ أَخْرُجْ.

[امْتِحَانٌ], examination. *See* مــحن.

(أمر) أَمَرَ بِالشَّيْءِ أَمْــراً (a-u), to command, order. (The *amr* is مُرْ without the *hamzah*, but after و and فَ the *hamzah* is restored: وَأْمُرْ and فَأْمُرْ).

أَمِــيــرٌ, commander, *pl* أُمَــرَاءُ.

مُؤْتَمَرٌ (*smk*viii), conference, *pl@*.

[أَمْرِيكَا], America.

أَمْرِيكِيٌّ, American, *pl~*.

(أمــس) أَمْــسِ, yesterday. دَرْسُ الأَمْــسِ, yesterday's lesson.

(أمل) تَأَمَّلَ تَأَمُّــلاً v, to think over, ponder.

(أمم) أُمٌّ, mother, *pl* أُمَّــهَــاتٌ.

أُمَّـــةٌ, nation, community, *pl* أُمَـــمٌ.

أَمَامَ (*żm*), in front of, e.g., أَمَامَ الْبَيْـــتِ, in front of the house, أَمَامكَ, in front of you.

إِمَامٌ, imam, *pl* أئِـــمَّـــةٌ.

(أمن) آمَنَ بِكَذَا يُؤْمِنُ إِيـــمَـــانًا iv, to believe.

مُؤْمِنٌ, believer, *pl*~.

أَمِينٌ, secretary. أَمِينُ الصُّنْدُوق, treasurer, *pl* أُمَـــنَـــاءُ.

آمِـــيـــنَ, amen, O Allah, answer our prayer.

(أمو) أَمَـــةٌ, slave girl, *pl* إِماءٌ.

(إن) إِنْ, if (*aš*, renders both the verbs *majzûm*), e.g., إِنْ تَذْهَبْ إِلَى الـــسُّوق أَذْهَـــبْ مَعَـــكَ, if you go to market, I will also go with you.

إِنْ, not, e.g., Q74:25, إِنْ هَٰذَآ إِلَّا قَوْلُ ٱلْبَشَرِ , 'This is nothing but the sayings of a human being.'

إِنْ, the 'lightened' form of إِنَّ, e.g., Q12:3, وَإِن كُنتَ مِن قَبْلِهِۦ لَمِنَ ٱلْغَٰفِلِينَ, 'And before this, you were indeed among those who were unaware (of this story).'

إنّما, only, e.g., إِنَّمَا الأَعْمَالُ بِالنِّيَّاتِ, actions are to be judged only on the basis of (the doer's) intentions.

(أنت) أَنْتَ, you (*masc/sing*), *pl* أَنْتُمْ.

أَنْتِ you (*fem/sing.*), *pl* أَنْتُنَّ.

أَنْتُمَا, you (*masc-fem/dual*).

(أنث) أُنْثَى, female, feminine, *pl* إِنَاثٌ.

أَنَّثَ تَأْنِيثاً ii (*gr*), to feminize, give the feminine ending/form.

مُؤَنَّثٌ (*gr*), feminine.

[الأَنْدَلُسُ], Spain (during the Muslim rule).

[إِنْدُونِيسِيَا], Indonesia.

إِنْدُونِيسِيٌّ, Indonesian.

(أنس) إِنْسٌ, man, mankind, *sing* إِنْسِيٌّ.

[إِنْكَلْتَرَّا], England.

(أنف) أَنْفٌ, nose, *pl* أُنُوفٌ.

[الانْكِلِيزِيَّةُ] [illegible]glish (language).

(أني) إِنَــاءٌ, vessel, container, *pl* آنِــيَــــةٌ, *pl+* أَوَانٍ (الأوَانِي).

تَأَنَّــى تَأَنِّــيــاً v, to act unhurriedly.

(أهــل) أَهْلٌ, relatives, kinsfolk, people as in أَهْلُ هَذِهِ القَرْيَةِ, people of this village, *pl* (الأَهَالِي) أَهَالٍ.

(أو) أَوْ, or (in a non-question), e.g., كُلْ هَــذَا أَوْ ذَاكَ, eat this or that, يَنْبَغِي أنْ يُكْتَبَ العُنْــوانُ بِالإِنْكِلِيزِيَّــةِ أَوِ الفِرَنْــسِيَّةِ, the address should be written either in English or French.

(أوب) آبَ يَؤُوبُ إِيَاباً (a-u), to return.

[أُورُبَّا], Europe.

(أول) أَوَّلَ تَأْوِيلاً ii, to interpret, construe. (& مُؤَوَّلٌ).

مَصْدَرٌ مُؤَوَّلٌ (*gr*), phrase functioning as مَــصْدَرٌ, e.g., أُرِيدُ أَنْ أَخْرُجَ which can be construed as أُرِيدُ الْخُرُوجَ.

أَوَّلُ, first, e.g., اليَوْمُ الأَوَّلُ, first day. هَذا أَوَّلُ كِتابٍ عَرَبِيٍّ قَرَأْتُــهُ, this is the first Arabic I have read. *fem* أُولَى.

آلٌ, kinsfolk, followers, supporters.

[أُولَـئِـكَ] (*mb*), those (*msc/fem*). See ذَا.

(أولـو) أُولُـو (pronounced أُلُـو without the first و), possessors, e.g., أُولُو قُوَّةٍ, possessors of strength and power, i.e., strong and powerful.

(أوه) آهِ، آهٍ (*sf*), word signifying pain.

(أوي) آيَـةٌ, sign, *âyah*, *pl@* آيٌ.

(أي) أَيْ, that is,[1] e.g., الْحُرُمُ أَيْ الْمُحْرِمُونَ.

[إِيَابٌ] *see* أوب.

[إِيرَانُ], Iran.

(أيض) أَيْضاً, also.

(أين) أَيْنَ, where. مِنْ أَيْنَ, where from.

أَيْنَمَا (*aš*), wherever. In Q4:78, أَيْنَمَا تَكُونُوا۟ يُدْرِككُّمُ ٱلْمَوْتُ 'Wherever you may be, death will overtake you...'

الآنَ (*żz*), now.

(أيـي) أَيٌّ (mostly *muḏâf*), which, e.g., أَيُّ طَالِـبٍ مَرِيضٌ؟, which student is sick? أَيُّـهُـمَـا, which of

[1] - The Latin abbreviation, i.e. meaning 'that is' is very close to the Arabic word.

the two? أَيُّهُمْ, which of them? أَيُّنَا, which of us?

أَيٌّ (*aš*), whichever, e.g., أَيَّ صَحِيفَةٍ نَجِدْ نَشْتَرِهَا, whichever newspaper we find, we will buy it.

أَيَّانَ (*mb*), when.

ب

(ب) بِـ (hj), in, at, with, e.g., أَدْرُسُ بِالْجامِعَةِ, I study at the university. ذَهَبْنَا بِالسَّيَّارَةِ, we went by car. لا تَكْتُبْ بِهَذا القَلَمِ, don't write with this pen. بِمَ with what?

[بَابٌ], door. *See* بوب.

[بَارِيسُ], Paris.

[بَاكِسْتَانُ], Pakistan.

(بأس) بَأْسٌ, ❶ harm, hurt. ❷ strength, might. ❸ war. لا بَأْسَ, never mind, it doesn't matter, it is all right, May no harm come to you!

(بتر) أَبْتَرُ, without offspring.

(بتل) تَبَتَّلَ إِلَى اللهِ تَبَتُّلاً v, to be cut off the word and devote oneself to Allah.

بَتَّلَ إِلَى اللهِ تَبْتِيلاً ii, same as v.

(بحث) بَحَثَ عَنْ الشَّيْءِ بَحْثاً (a-a), to look for.

(بحر) بَحْرٌ, sea, ocean, *pl* بِحَارٌ.

(بخر) بُخَارٌ, steam.

(بدأ) بَدَأَ بَدْءاً (a-a), to start, begin, commence.

ابْتَدَأَ ابْتِدَاءً viii, to commence, start.

مُبْتَدَأٌ (gr), subject of a nominal sentence (الْجُمْلَةُ الاسْمِيَّةُ), e.g., الْقَمَرُ جَمِيلٌ، الْوَلَدُ يَقْرَأُ، الْقَلَمُ عَلَى الْمَكْتَبِ.

الْمَدْرَسَةُ الابْتِدَائِيَّةُ, primary school.

(بدد) بُدٌّ, escape. لا بُدَّ مِنْ كَذا, it is absolutely imperative, e.g., لا بُدَّ لَكَ مِنْ سَيَّارَةٍ, it is absolutely imperative that you have a car (you must have a car). لا بُدَّ أَنْ أُكَلِّمَ طَبِيبِي اليَوْمَ, I must talk to my doctor today.

(بدر) بَدْرٌ, a place between Makkah and Madinah.

(بدع) بِدْعَةٌ, innovation in religious matters, *pl* بِدَعٌ.

(بدل) بَدَلٌ (gr), apposition, i.e., a word following another and referring to the same person or thing, e.g., نَجَحَ أَخِي بِلالٌ, my brother B has passed. Here بِلالٌ is the same as أَخِي. The word بِلالٌ is بَدَلٌ and أَخِي is مُبْدَلٌ مِنْهُ.

(بدو) بَدَا يَبْدُو (a-u), to appear, seem, e.g., يَــبْــدُو أَنَّهُ مَرِيضٌ, he seems to be sick. ???? 1 and 2

(برأ) بَرَأَ بَرْءً ا (a-a), to create. (# بَارِئٌ).

بَرِيَّــةٌ, creature, all that has been created, *pl* بَرَايَا.

[بُرْتُــقَــالٌ] (*sjj*), oranges, *sing* بُرْتُــقَــالَةٌ.

(برج) تَــبَــرَّجَتِ الْمَــرْأَةُ تَــبَــرُّجاً v, to display her charms (woman).

تَــبَــرُّجٌ (çv), display by a woman of her charms.

(برح) البَارِحَــةَ (*żz*), last night, e.g., رَأَيْــتُــهُ البارِحَةَ, I saw him last night.

(برد) بَارِدٌ, cold.

بَرْدٌ, coldness, coolness, cold (ailment).

بَرَدٌ, hailstone.

بَرِيدٌ, post. مَكْتَبُ البَرِيدِ, post office.

بَرَدَ (a-u), to file. مِــبْــرَدٌ, file, *pl* مَبَارِدُ.

تَــبَــرَّدَ تَــبَــرُّداً v, to get into water to refresh oneself.

(برر) بُرٌّ (*sjj*), wheat.

بِـــرٌّ , piety, righteousness.

(برز) بَرَزَ بُرُوزاً (a-u), to to come into view, stand out, protrude. (# بَارِزٌ).

(برق) بَرْقٌ, lightening, *pl* بُرُوقٌ.

بَرْقِــيَّــةٌ, telegram, *pl@*.

(برك) بَرَكَـــةٌ, blessing, *pl* بَرَكَاتٌ.

بَارَكَ مُـبَـــارَكَـــةٌ iii, to bless. (& مُـبَـــارَكٌ).

تَبَارَكَ vi, to be blessed, be praised *as in* اللهُ تَبَارَكَ وَتَعَالَى.

(برمج) بَرْنَامَجٌ, programme, *pl* بَرامِجُ.

(بره) بُرْهَانٌ, proof, *pl* بَرَاهِينُ.

(بري) بَرَى القَلَمَ بَرْياً (a-i), to sharpen (the pencil).

مِـــبْـــرَاةٌ, pencil-sharpener.

بَارَى يُـبَـــارِي مُـبَـــارَاةً iii, to compete, contest.

مُـبَـــارَاةٌ (çiii), match, game.

[بِرِيطَانِـيَـــةُ], Britain. بِرِيطَانِيٌّ, British, *pl~*.

(بزغ) بَزَغَ القَمَرُ بُزُوغاً (a-u), to rise.

(بسط) بَسَطَ بَسْطاً (a-u), to spread out.

بِسَاطٌ, carpet, *pl* بُسُطٌ.

(بسم) بَسَمَ بَسْماً (a-i), to smile.

تَبَسَّمَ تَبَسُّماً v, to smile.

ابْتَسَمَ ابْتِسَاماً viii, to smile.

(بسمل) بَسْمَلَ بَسْمَلَةً (*rb*), to pronounce بِسْمِ اللهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ, in the name of Allah, the Compassionate, the Merciful.

(بشر) اسْتَبْشَرَ اسْتِبْشَاراً x, to rejoice.

(بصر) بَصُرَ بَصَارَةً (u-u), to see, comprehend.

بَصِيرٌ ❶ endowed with insight. ❷ opposite of كَفِيفٌ(blind), *pl** بُصَرَاءُ .

(بضع) any number from three to nine. It is used exactly like the number, e.g.,

بِضْعَةُ طُلاَّبٍ، وَبِضْعُ طَالِبَاتٍ.

بِضْعَةَ عَشَرَ طَالِباً، وَبِضْعَ عَشْرَةَ طَالِبَةٍ.

بِضْعَةٌ وَعِشْرُونَ طالِباً، وَبِضْعٌ وَعِشْرُونَ طَالِبَةً.

(بطس) بَطَاطِسُ (!) (*sjj*), potato.

(بطط) بَطٌّ (*sjj*), ducks, *sing* بَطَّةٌ (both *masc*/*fem*).

(بطق) بِطاقَةٌ, card, slip, tag, label, *pl* بِطاقاتٌ، بَطائِقُ.

(بطل) بَطَلَ بُطْلاناً (a-u), to become void, invalid, untrue. (# بَاطِلٌ).

أَبْطَلَ الأَمْرَ إِبْطالاً iv, to invalidate.

(بطن) بَطْنٌ, stomach, belly, *pl* بُطُونٌ.

بَاطِنٌ, interior. إِظْهَارُ ما لَيْسَ في البَاطِنِ (*literally*, to show what is not in the inside) (*gr*), to feign as in تَمارَضَ, to feign sickness, تَعَامَى, to feign blindness.

(بعثر) بَعْثَرَ بَعْثَرَةً (*rb*), to scatter.

(بعد) بَعُدَ بُعْداً (u-u), to be far. (# بَعِيدٌ, far).

بَعْدُ (*mb*) (with a negative verb), not yet, e.g., لَمْ يَأْتِ بَعْدُ, he has not yet come.

مِنْ بَعْدُ (*mb*) (without the *mudâf ilaihi*), later, e.g., قَابَلْتُهُ مِنْ بَعْدُ في اليَابَانِ, I later met him in Japan.

بَاعَدَ بَيْنَ شَيْئَيْنِ مُبَاعَدَةً iii, separate, remove.

(بعر) بَعِيرٌ, camel, *pl* أَبْعِرَةٌ, *pl*+ أَبَاعِرُ.

(بعض) بَعْضٌ, some.

مِنْ التَّبْعِيضِيَّةُ, the partitive *min*, i.e., مِنْ meaning *some*, e.g., وِمِنَ الطُّلاَّبِ مَنْ لا يَعْرِفُ الفِرَنْسِيَّةَ, among the students are some who do not know French.

[بَغْدَادُ], Baghdad.

(بغي) بَغَى الشَّيْءَ بُغْيَةً (a-i), to seek, to desire.

بَغَى عَلَى فُلانٍ بَغْياً, to wrong, commit aggression.

انْبَغَى vii, to be proper, becoming. لا يَنْبَغِي لَكَ أنْ تَفْعَلَ كَذَا, it is not proper that you do such a thing.

(بغل) بَغْلٌ, mule, *pl* بِغَالٌ.

بَغْلَةٌ, female mule, *pl** (بَغَلاَتٌ).

(بقر) بَقَرَةٌ, cow, *pl* بَقَرَاتٌ.

(بقل) بَقَّالٌ, grocer, greengrocer, *pl*~.

(بقي) بَقِيَ يَبْقَى بَقَاءً (i-a), to remain. (# بَاقٍ (البَاقِي)).

اسْتَبْقَى اسْتِبْقَاءً x, to retain, preserve.

(بكر) بَكَّرَ تَبْكِيراً ii, to be early. (# مُبَكِّرٌ).

مُبَكِّراً, early, e.g., خَرَجْتُ مُبَكِّراً, I set out early.

(بكك) بَكَّةُ, another name of Makkah (Mecca).

(بكم) أَبْكَمُ, dumb, *fem* بَكْمَاءُ, *pl** بُكْمٌ.

(بكي) بَكَى يَــبْكِي بُكَاءً, to cry, weep (# بَاكٍ (البَاكِي)).

أَبْكَى إِبْكَاءً iv, to make someone cry.

تَــبَــاكَى تَــبَــاكِياً vi, to feign crying, make a show of crying.

(بل) بَلْ, on the contrary, rather, nay. *See* إِضْرَابٌ.

[بِلْجِــيــكَا], Belgium.

(بلد) بَلَدٌ, town, country, *pl* بِلاَدٌ.

بَلَدِيَّــةٌ, municipality, *pl@*.

(بلع) بَلِعَ بَلَعاً (i-a), بَلَعَ بَلْعاً (a-a), to swallow.

بَالُوعَةٌ, sewer opening, *pl* بَوَالِيعُ.

(بلغ) بَلَغَ بُلُوغاً (a-u), reach, amount to.

بَلَغَنِي أَنَّــهُ مَرِيضٌ, it has come to knowledge that he is sick.

مَبْلَغٌ, amount, *pl* مَبَالِغُ.

بَلِيغٌ, eloquent, conforming to the rules of rhetoric. ($ أَبْلَغُ).

بَالَغَ مُبَالَغَةً iii, to exaggerate.

مُـبَـالَـغَـةٌ (*gr*) action denoting intensity, e.g., كَسَّرَ, to smash (as compared to كَسَرَ, to break), and قَطَّعَ, to cut into pieces (as compared to قَطَعَ, to cut).

مُـبَـالَغَةُ اسْمِ الفَاعِلِ (*gr*), forms of اسْمُ الفَاعِلِ denoting exaggerated action, e.g., أَكَّالٌ, glutton (compared to آكِلٌ, eater), غَفُـورٌ, one whose nature it is to forgive (as compared to غَافِرٌ, one who forgives).

(بلـى) بَلَـى (in answer to a negative question), yes, e.g., if a teacher is asked, أَلَسْتَ مُدَرِّساً؟, 'Are you not a teacher?' he replies, بَلَى, 'yes, I am.'

(بنت) بِنْتٌ, daughter; girl, *pl@* (بَنَاتٌ).

(بنصر) بِـنْـصِرٌ (*fem*), ring finger.

(بني) بَنَى يَـبْـنِي بِـنَـاءً (a-i) ❶ to build. (# بَـانٍ (البَانِي), & مَـبْـنِـيٌّ). ❷ (*gr*), to make a noun/verb indeclinable (i.e., with fixed endings).

مَـبْـنِيٌّ (*gr*), noun or verb with fixed endings like هَؤُلاءِ (noun), يَكْـتُـبْـنَ (verb).

مَبْنِيٌّ لِلْمَعْلُومِ (*gr*), verb in the active voice.

مَبْنِيٌّ لِلْمَجْهُولِ (*gr*), verb in the passive voice.

مَبْنًى, building, edifice, *pl* مَبَانٍ (الْمَبَانِي).

(بهج) بَهْجَةٌ, joy, delight.

(بهر) بَاهِرٌ, brilliant, dazzling.

(بهم) أَبْهَمَ إِبْهَاماً iv, to make something obscure and undetermined.

مُبْهَمٌ (&iv), vague, ambiguous, unspecified.

إِبْهَامٌ (mostly *fem*), thumb, *pl* أَبَاهِيمُ.

(بوب) بَابٌ ❶ door. ❷ (*gr*) verb group. *pl** أَبْوَابٌ.

بَوَّابٌ, gatekeeper, *pl*~.

(بول) بَالَ يَبُولُ بَوْلاً, to urinate.

بَوْلٌ, urine, *pl* أَبْوَالٌ.

بَالٌ, state, condition.

(بيت) بَيْتٌ ❶ house, *pl* بُيُوتٌ ❷ couplet, verse, *pl* أَبْيَاتٌ.

(بيض) أَبْيَضُ, white, *fem* بَيْضَاءُ, *pl** بِيضٌ (for بُيْضٌ).

ابْيَضَّ ابْيِضَاضاً ix, to become white. (# مُبْيَضٌّ).

بَيْضٌ (*sjj*), egg, *sing* بَيْضَةٌ.

(بيع) بَاعَ يَبِيعُ بَيْعاً (a-i), to sell. (# بَائِعٌ, & مَبِيعٌ).

(بين) بَيْنَ (*żm/żz*), between, e.g., جَلَسْتُ بَيْنَ حَامِدٍ وبلال, I sat between H and B. سَآتِيكَ بَيْنَ الواحِدَةِ وَالثَّانِيَةِ إنْ شَاءَ اللهُ, I will come to you between one and two o'clock.
When used with a pronoun it should be repeated, e.g., هَذَا بَيْنِي وبَيْنَكَ, this is between you and me.'

بَيَانٌ, elucidation, explanation, indication.

أَبَانَ يُبِينُ إبَانَةً iv, to be clear, manifest. (# مُبِينٌ, manifest).

مُبَايِنٌ (#iii), different, alien.

بَدَلٌ مُبَايِنٌ (*gr*), a type of بَدَلٌ in which the second word is alien to the first, e.g., مَاتَ الكَلْبُ القِطُّ, 'the dog – I mean the cat – is dead.' This type occurs only by mistake.

ت

(تاء) تَاءٌ, the letter ت.

تَاللّهِ, 'by Allah' like وَاللّٰه. In this sense it a <u>h</u>arf jarr. It is used only with the name الله, and the word رَبٌّ as in تَرَبِّ الكَعْبَةِ, by the Lord of the *Ka'bah*.

تَاءُ التَّأْنِيثِ, the round *tâ'* (ة) suffixed to feminine nouns.

تَانِكَ, those (*dual fem* declined like dual), e.g., تَانِكَ طَالِبَتَانِ جَدِيدَتَانِ، أُدَرِّسُ تَيْنِكَ الطَّالِبَتَيْنِ

(تبب) تَبَّ تَبَاباً (a-i), to perish, be destroyed.

(تبع) تَبِعَ زَيْدٌ بِلالاً تَبَعاً (i-a), to follow.

تَابِعٌ (*gr*), a noun without its own independent إِعْرابٌ, but following another in this respect, like نَعْتٌ, تَوْكِيدٌ, بَدَلٌ and عَطْفٌ, *pl* تَوَابِعُ.

تَتَابَعَ تَتَابُعاً vi, to follow in succession.

(تجر) تَاجِرٌ, merchant, trader, *pl* تُجَّارٌ.

مَتْجَرٌ, store, shop, *pl* مَتَاجِرُ.

تِجَارَةٌ, commerce, trade.

(تحت) تَحْتَ (*żm*), below, beneath, under.

مِنْ تَحْتِ كَذا, underneath.

(تحف) مُتْحَفٌ (*smk*iv), museum, *pl* مَتَاحِفُ.

[تَحِيَّةٌ], greeting. *See* حَيي.

[تَذْكِرَةٌ], ticket, *pl* تَذَاكِرُ. *See* ذكر.

(ترب) تُرَابٌ, dust, earth, *pl* أَتْرِبَةٌ.

[تُرَاثٌ], legacy, inheritance. *See* ورث.

(ترجم) تَرْجَمَ تَرْجَمَةً (*rb*), to translate. (# مُتَرْجِمٌ, & مُتَرْجَمٌ).

(ترك) تَرَكَ تَرْكاً (a-u), to leave, let be, renounce.

[تُرْكِيَا], Turkey. تُرْكٌ (*sjj*), Turks, *sing* تُرْكِيٌّ.

(تسع) تِسْعَةٌ, nine, *fem* تِسْعٌ, e.g., تِسْعَةُ أَبْنَاءٍ، وتِسْعُ بَنَاتٍ.

تِسْعَةَ عَشَرَ, nineteen, *fem* تِسْعَ عَشْرَةَ, e.g., تِسْعَةَ عَشَرَ طالِباً، وتِسْعَ عَشْرَةَ طالِبةً.

تُسْعٌ, one ninth, *pl* أَتْسَاعٌ.

تَاسِعٌ, ninth.

تِسْعُونَ, ninety, ninetieth.

(تعب) تَعِبَ تَعَباً (i-a), to be or become tired.

مُـتْـعَبٌ (&iv), tired, weary.

[تَعَالَ], come!, *pl* تَعَالَوْا. *See* علو.

(تفح) تُفَّاحٌ (*sjj*), apples, *sing* تُفَّاحَـةٌ.

(تلفز) تِلْفَازٌ, television.

تَلْفَزَ يُـتَـلْـفِـزُ تَلْفَزَةً (*rb*), to telecast. (& مُـتَـلْفَزٌ).

(تلمذ) تِلْمِيذٌ, pupil, *pl* تَلاَمِذَةٌ, *fem* تِلْمِيذَةٌ, *pl* تِلْمِيذَاتٌ.

(تلو) تَلاَ يَتْلُو تِلاَوَةً (a-u), to recite (# تَـالٍ (التَّـالِي), & مَتْلُوٌّ).

تَلاَ يَتْلُو تُلُوّاً (a-u), to follow, ensue.

السُّؤَالُ التَّالِي, the following question.

(تمم) تَمَّ تَمَاماً (a-i), to be or become complete.

تَامٌّ (#), compete. فِعْلٌ تَـامٌّ (*gr*), a verb which takes a فَاعِلٌ like دَخَلَ as opposed to فِـعْـلٌ نَاقِـصٌ which takes اسْمٌ and خَبَرٌ like كَانَ.

كَلامٌ تَامٌّ (*gr*), sentence containing مُستَثنًى مِنْهُ, e.g., زُرْتُ البِلادَ كُلَّهَا إلاّ اليَابَانَ, I have visited all the countries except Japan. *See* مُفَرَّغٌ

أَتَمَّ إتْمامًا iv, to make something complete. (# مُتِمٌّ).

(توب) تَابَ يَتُوبُ تَوْبَةً (a-u), to repent (from sin). Note that man's turning to Allah's in repentance is تَابَ العَبْدُ إلَى اللهِ, and Allah's turning to man with pardon and forgiveness is تَابَ اللهُ عَلَى العَبْدِ, and Allah is تَوَّابٌ (❀ the Oft-Returning).

(تي) تِي (*mb*), that (with لاَمُ البُعْدِ and كَافُ الْخِطَابِ) تِلْكَ, that.

(تين) تِينٌ (*sjj*), figs, *sing* تِينَةٌ.



(ثأب) تَثَاءَبَ تَثَاؤُباً vi, to yawn.

(ثبت) ثَبَتَ ثُبُوتاً (a-u), to stand firm, be unshakable.

ثَبَّتَ تَثْبِيتاً ii, to fix, consolidate, strengthen.

أَثْبَتَ إِثْبَاتاً iv, to confirm.

مُثْبَتٌ (*gr*), affirmative (as opposed to مَنْفِيٌّ, negative).

(ثعب) ثُعْبَانٌ, serpent, *pl* ثَعَابِينُ.

(ثقف) ثَقَافَةٌ, culture, *pl*@. ثَقَافِيٌّ, cultural.

(ثقل) ثَقُلَ ثِقَلاً (u-u), to be heavy.

ثَقِيلٌ, heavy.

نُونُ التَّوْكِيدِ الثَّقِيلَةُ (*gr*), the 'heavy' (doubled) *nûn* of emphasis as in اجْلِسَنَّ as opposed to نُونُ التَّوْكِيدِ الْخَفِيفَةُ or the 'light' (single) *nûn* as in اجْلِسَنْ.

مِثْقَالٌ, weight, مِثْقَالُ ذَرَّةٍ, the weight of an atom.

ثَلاثَةُ أَبْناء وثَلاثُ بَنَاتٍ .e.g ,ثَلاثٌ three, *fem* ,ثَلاثَةٌ (ثلث)

ثَلاثَةَ عَشَرَ thirteen, *fem* ,ثَلاثَ عَشْرَةَ e.g., ثَلاثَــةَ عَــشَرَ طالِباً، وثَلاثَ عَشْرَةَ طالِبَة

ثُلُثٌ, one third, *pl* أَثْلاثٌ. Note: ثُلُــثُ ســاعَةٍ, twenty minutes.

ثُلاثَ (!), in threes, three at a time.

يَوْمُ الثُّلاثَاء, Tuesday.

ثَالِثٌ, third.

ثَلاثُونَ, thirty, thirtieth.

ثُلاثِــيٌّ, having three elements. فِعْلٌ ثُلاثِيٌّ (*gr*), a verb with three radicals like قَبِلَ، سَلِمِ (as opposed to رُبَاعِيٌّ)

ثَلْجٌ (ثلج), ice, snow, *pl* ثُلُوجٌ.

ثَلاَّجَةٌ, refrigerator, *pl@*.

ثَمَرٌ، ثَمَرَةٌ (ثمر), produce, yield (of a tree), *pl* of ثَمَرٌ is ثِمَارٌ, and that of ثَمَرَةٌ is ثَمَرَاتٌ.

ثُمَّ (ثمم) (*hf*), then, e.g., أَكَلَ، ثُمَّ شَرِبَ, he ate, then he drank.

ثَمَّ، ثَمَّــةَ (*żm*), there.

(ثمن) ثَمَانِيَةٌ, eight, *fem* ثَمَانِي, e.g., ثَمَانِيَةُ أَبْنَاءٍ، وثَمانِي بَنَاتٍ. (The *fem* form becomes ثَمَانٍ when not *muḏâf*, nor has الـ, e.g., كَمْ رُوبِيَّةً عِنْدَكِ؟ - عِنْدِي ثَمانٍ).

ثَمَانِيَةَ عَشَرَ, eighteen, *fem* ثَمَانِيَ عَشْرَةَ, e.g., ثَمَانِيَةَ عَشَرَ طالِباً، وثَمَانِيَ عَشْرَةَ طَالِبَةً.

ثَامِنٌ, eighth.

ثَمَانُونَ, eighty, eightieth.

ثَمَنٌ, price, *pl* أَثْمانٌ.

(ثني) اِثْنَانِ, two, *fem* اِثْنَتَانِ. It is used in two ways: ❶ as an adjective following the *ma'dûd*, e.g., لِي ابْنَانِ اثْنَانِ، وبِنْتَانِ اثْنَتَانِ.

❷ without the *ma'dûd*, e.g., كَمْ طالِباً غَابَ؟ -- غَابَ اثْنَانِ.

مَثْنَى (!) in twos, two at a time. مَثْنَى مَثْنَى, in twos.

ثَنَّى يُثَنِّي تَثْنِيَةً, ii (*gr*) to turn a noun into dual. مُثَنًّى (&) (*gr*), dual.

أَثْنَى عَلَى فُلانٍ يُثْنِي iv, to praise.

ثَـنَـاءٌ (*sç*), praise.

اسْـتَـثْـنَـى اسْـتِـثْـنَـاءً x (*gr*), to except, e.g., نَجَـحَ الطُّلاَّبُ كُلُّهُمْ إلاّ حامِداً, all the students passed except Hamid.

مُـسْـتَـثْـنًـى (*gr*), that which is excepted (حامِد in the foregoing example).

مُـسْـتَـثْـنًـى مِنْهُ (*gr*), that from which something is excepted (الطُّلاّبُ in the foregoing example).

اسْـتِـثْـنَـاءً (*ç*x) (*gr*), exception.

أَدَاةُ الاسْـتِـثْـنَـاءِ (*gr*), the tool of exception (إلاَّ in the foregoing example).

ثانِـيَـةٌ, second (division of a minute), *pl* ثَـوَانٍ (الـثَّـوَانِي).

مَدْرَسَةٌ ثَانَـوِيَّـةٌ, secondary school.

أَثْـنَـاءٌ as in فِي أَثْـنَـاءِ الدَّرْسِ, during.

(ثوب) ثَوْبٌ, garment, clothes, *pl* ثِيَابٌ.

ج

[جِــبْــرَئِــيــلُ], angel Jibra'il.

(جبل) جَبَلٌ, mountain, *pl* جِبَالٌ.

جُبْنٌ, cheese. جُبْنَةٌ, a piece of cheese.

(جحر) جُحْرٌ, hole (of a snake, etc), *pl* جُحُورٌ، أَجْحَارٌ.

(جدد) جَدِيدٌ, new, *pl* جُدُدٌ.

جَدٌّ, grandfather (both paternal as well as maternal), *pl* أَجْدَادٌ، وَجُدُودٌ.

جِدًّا, very, e.g., هَذَا جَمِيلٌ جِدًّا, this is very beautiful.

(جدر) جِدَارٌ, wall, *pl* جُدُرٌ.

(جدل) جَادَلَ مُجَادَلَــةً، وَجِدَالاً iii, to argue, debate.

(جدول) جَدْوَلٌ, table (words arranged in a particular order), *pl* جَدَاوِلُ.

[جُرْجُ] (!!), George.

(جرح) جَرَحَ جَرْحاً (a-a), to wound.

جَرِيحٌ, wounded, *pl* جَرْحَى (!).

(جـرد) مُجَـرَّدٌ (*gr*) verb in its original form without additional letters like قَبِلَ as opposed to قابَلَ، أَقْبَـلَ، تَقَابَلَ، اسْتَقْبَلَ which are called مَزِيدٌ (augmented). It is either ثُلاثِيٌّ مُجَرَّدٌ like سَلِمَ, or رُبَاعِيٌّ مُجَرَّدٌ like طَمْأَنَ.

(جرر) جَرَّ جَرّاً (a-u), to draw, pull (# جَارٌّ, & مَجْرُورٌ).

جَرٌّ (*gr*), one of the three cases of a noun in which it takes *kasrah* (-i) as the primary ending.

مَجْـرُورٌ (*gr*) a noun with *kasrah* (-i) as the primary ending.

جَارٌّ (*gr*) a particle like مِـنْ، فِـي which renders the following noun *majrûr* (also called حَرْفُ الْجَرِّ)[1].

جَرَّةٌ, jar, *pl* جِرَارٌ.

(جرس) جَرَسٌ, bell, *pl* أَجْرَاسٌ.

(جرم) مُجْرِمٌ (# iv), criminal.

(جري) جَرَى يَجْرِي جَرْياً (a-i), to run, flow (river).

أَجْـرَى اخْتِبَـاراً يُجْـرِي إِجْـرَاءً iv, to conduct an examination.

---

[1] It is also rarely called خَافِضٌ.

جَارِيَــةٌ, girl, *pl* جَوَارٍ (الْجَوَارِي).

(جزء) جُزْءٌ, part, *pl* أَجْزَاءٌ.

(جزم) جَــزَمَ الفِعْــلَ جَزْمــاً (a-i), to render a *mr* verb *majzûm*, i.e., drop the vowel of the last radical, e.g., يَكْتُبُ ← لَمْ يَكْتُبْ. (& مَجْزُومٌ).

جازِمٌ, word that renders a *mr* verb *majzûm*, *pl* جَوَازِمُ.

(جزي) جَزَى يَجْزِي جَزَاءً (a-i), to reward, recompense, e.g., جَزَاكَ اللهُ خَيْراً.

(جسر) جِسْرٌ, bridge, *pl* جُسُورٌ.

(جسس) جَاسُوسٌ, spy, *pl* جَوَاسِيسُ.

تَجَــسَّــسَ تَجَسُّــساً v, to spy.

(جعفر) جَعْفَرٌ, a rivulet (*pl* جَعَافِرُ); a proper name.

(جعــل) جَعَــلَ جَعْــلاً (a-a) ❶ to make, i.e., make something into something. (In this sense it takes two objects which are مُبْتَدَأٌ and خَبَرٌ, e.g., جَعَلْــتُ البَيْــتَ مَكْتَبَــةً, I turned the house into library.). ❷ to think, deem. (In this sense also it takes two objects, e.g., أَجَعَلْــتَــنــي مُهَنْدِســاً؟, have you made an engineer?,

i.e., do you think I am engineer?). ❸ to begin. (In this sense it is a *sis/k*, and takes اسْمٌ and خَبَــرٌ, e.g., جَعَلَ الْمُدَرِّسُ يَشْرِحُ الدَّرْسَ, the teacher began to explain the lesson.). ❹ to make, i.e., to create. (In this sense it takes only one object, e.g., جَعَلَ اللهُ الشَّمْسَ والقَمَــرَ, Allah made the sun and the moon.).

(جفف) جَفَّ جَفَافاً (a-i), to become dry. (# جَافٌّ).

قَلَمٌ جَافٌّ, ball-point pen.

جَفَّفَ تَجْفِيفاً ii, to make something dry.

(جفو) تَجَافَى عَنِ الشَّيْءِ تَجَافِيــاً vi, to shun, avoid, keep away. See Q32:16, تَتَجَافَىٰ جُنُوبُهُمْ عَنِ ٱلْمَضَاجِعِ , 'Their sides shun (their) beds', i.e., they sleep very little.

(جلد) جِلْدٌ, skin, leather, *pl* جُلُودٌ.

جَلَدَ جَلْداً (a-i), to whip, flog.

جَلَّدَ تَجْلِيداً ii, to bind (a book).

مُجَلَّدٌ (&ii), bound (book), volume (book).

(جلذ) اجْلَــوَّذَ اللَّيْلُ xii, to last long, continue.

(جلس) جَلَسَ جُلُوساً (a-i), to sit. (# جَالِسٌ, *pl* جُلُوسٌ).

أَجْلَسَ إِجْلاساً iv, to make someone sit.

(جلل) جَلِيلٌ, great, revered, *pl* أَجِلَّةٌ، أَجِلاّءُ.

جَلالَةٌ, majesty. لَفْظُ الْجَلالَةِ, the name الله.

أَجَلَّ فُلاناً إِجْلالاً iv, to honour.

مَجَلَّـــةٌ, magazine, journal, *pl*@.

(جلو) انْجَلَى يَنْجَلِي انْجِلاءً, to clear up.

(جمد) جُمَادَى الأُولَـــى, the fifth month of the Arabic lunar calendar.

جُمَادَى الآخِـــرَةُ, the sixth month of the Arabic lunar calendar.

(جمر) جَمْرَةٌ, firebrand, embers, live coal, *pl* @, جَمْرٌ.

(جمع) جَمَعَ جَمْعاً (a-a) ❶ to gather. ❷ (*gr*) to turn a noun into plural, e.g., يُجْمَعُ «كِتَابٌ» عَلَى «كُتُبٍ».

جَمْعٌ (*gr*) plural, *pl* جُمُوعٌ.

الْجَمْعُ السَّالِمُ (*gr*), sound plural.

جَمْعُ الْمُذَكَّرِ السَّالِمُ (*gr*), sound masculine plural.

جَمْعُ الْمُؤَنَّثِ السَّالِمُ (*gr*), sound feminine plural.

جَمْعُ التَّكْسِيرِ (*gr*), broken plural.

جَمْعُ الْجَمْعِ (*gr*) plural of plural, e.g., طُرُقَاتٌ ← طُرُقٌ ← طَرِيقٌ – .أَمَاكِنُ ← أَمْكِنَـــةٌ ←مَكَانٌ.

اجْتَمَعَ اجْتِمَاعاً iv, to come together, assemble, meet.

اجْتِمَاعٌ, meeting, *pl@*.

مُجْتَمَعٌ, society (organized community), *pl@*.

جَامِعَـــةٌ, university, *pl@*. Note: طَالِـــبٌ جـــامِعِيٌّ, a university student

أَجْمَعُونَ (*tawkîd*) all. (It agrees with the *muwakkad* in *i'râb*, e.g., نَجَحَ الطُّلاّبُ أَجْمَعُونَ , all the students have passed. هَـــنَّـــأْتُ الطُّلاّبَ أَجْمَعِـــينَ, I congratulated all the students. سَلَّمْتُ الْجَوَائِزَ لِلطُّـــلاّبِ أَجْمَعِـــينَ , I gave away the prizes to all the students.)

يَوْمُ الْجُمُعَـــةِ, Friday.

جَمَاعَـــةٌ ❶ group, *pl@*. ❷ (*gr*) a group of men. وَاوُ الْجَمَاعَـــةِ, the pronoun و signifying 'they' (*masc*) attached to the verb as in دَخَلُـــوا, they entered.

(جمل) جَمَلٌ, he-camel, *pl* جِمَالٌ.

جَمُلَ جَمَالاً (u-u), to be beautiful.

جَمِيلٌ, beautiful, *pl* جُمَلاَءُ, *fem* جَمِيلَةٌ, *pl@*, جَمَائِلُ.

جُمْلَةٌ (*gr*), sentence, *pl* جُمَلٌ.

جُمْلَـــةٌ اسْــمِيَّةٌ (*gr*) nominal sentence, i.e., a sentence commencing with a noun, e.g., بِلالٌ خَرَجَ.

جُمْلَـــةٌ فِعْلِيَّـــةٌ (*gr*) verbal sentence, i.e., a sentence commencing with a verb, خَرَجَ بِلالٌ.

جُمْلَـــةٌ مُفِيـــدَةٌ (*gr*) a complete sentence with an independent meaning.

شِـــبْـــهُ جُمْلَـــةٍ, a phrase consisting of a *jârr* and its *majrûr*, or a *żarf* and its *mudâf ilaihi*, e.g., فِـــي الْمَسْجِدِ، مَعَ الإمامِ.

(جمم) جَمٌّ, abundant, abounding, great. See Q89:20, وَتُحِبُّونَ ٱلْمَالَ حُبًّا جَمًّا, 'And you love wealth with abounding love.'

(جنب) أَجْـــنَـــبِـــيٌّ, foreign.

اجْـــتَـــنَـــبَ اجْتِـــنَـــابـــاً viii, to avoid.

جَـــنْـــبٌ, side (in the human body), *pl* جُـــنُـــوبٌ.

عَلَى جَـــنْـبِــــهِ, lying on one's side, reclining. Note Q3:191 يَذْكُرُونَ ٱللَّهَ قِيَـٰمًا وَقُعُودًا وَعَلَىٰ جُنُوبِهِمْ, 'Those who remember Allah standing, sitting and reclining…'

(جنح) جَنَاحٌ, wing, *pl* أَجْــنِــحَــةٌ.

(جند) جُنْدِيٌّ, soldier, *pl* جُنُودٌ.

(جنس) جِنْسٌ, genus, *pl* أَجْنَاسٌ.

اسْمُ الْجِنْسِ الجَمْعِــيُّ (*gr*), generic noun, e.g., عَــرَبٌ, Arabs (عَرَبِيٌّ, an Arab); سَمَكٌ, fish (سَمَكَةٌ, one fish).

لا النَّافِــيَــةُ لِلْجِنْسِ (*gr*) *lâ* of general negation, e.g., لا إِلَـــهَ إِلاَّ اللهُ, no god of any sort, any description deserves worship except Allah.

(جنن) جَــنَّــةٌ, garden; Paradise, *pl*@.

جِنٌّ (*sjj*) *jinn* (invisible beings as opposed to إِنْــسٌ), *sing* جِنِّــيٌّ.

جِــنَّــةٌ, madness. ذُو جِــنَّــةٍ, mad.

جُــنَــيْــهٌ, pound (monetary unit), *pl*@.

(جهد) جَاهَدَ مُجَاهَدَةً، وَجِهَاداً iii, to strive.

اجْتَهَدَ اجْتِهاداً viii, to strive, work hard. (# مُجْتَهِدٌ).

(جهل) جَهِلَ جَهْلاً، وَجَهَالَةً (i-a), to be ignorant, not to know. (# جَاهِلٌ, & مَجْهُولٌ).

الفِعْلُ الْمَبْنِيُّ لِلْمَجْهُولُ (*gr*) verb in the passive voice[1] (as opposed to الفِعْلُ الْمَبْنِيُّ لِلْمَعْلُومِ, verb in the active voice).

الْجَاهِلِيَّةُ, the Time of Ignorance preceding the advent of Islam.

(جهنم) جَهَنَّمُ (*fem*) (!), hell.

(جوب) أَجَابَ عَنِ السُّؤَالِ يُجِيبُ إجابَةً iv, to reply, answer (# مُجِيبٌ, & مُجَابٌ).

اسْتَجَابَ اسْتِجَابَةً x, to answer (a prayer), grant (a request).

جَوَابٌ, reply, answer, *pl* أَجْوِبَةٌ.

جَوَابُ الشَّرْطِ (gr), the second part of a condition sentence which is in reply to the conditional verb, e.g., إِنْ تَذْهَبْ إِلَى الْمَكْتَبَةِ أَذْهَبْ مَعَكَ, 'if you go to the library, I will (also) go with you.' In this sentence تَذْهَبْ is فِعْلُ الشَّرْطِ, and أَذْهَبْ is جَوَابُ الشَّرْطِ.

---

[1] It is called مَجْهُولٌ because the subject is not known.

جَوَابُ القَسَمِ (*gr*), the main statement that follows the oath, e.g., واللهِ لأَحْفَظَنَّ القُرْآنَ الكَـــرِيمَ, 'by Allah, I will memorize the Glorious Qur'an.' Here, واللهِ is قَــسَمٌ, and لأَحْفَظَنَّ القُرْآنَ الكَرِيمَ is جَوَابُ القَسَمِ.

(جود) جَوَّدَ تَجْوِيداً ii, to recite the Qur'an according to the rules of recitation. التَّجْوِيـــدُ, the rules of Qur'anic recitation.

أَجَادَ يُجِـــيـــدُ إِجَـــادَةً iv, to do something very well, e.g., أُجِيدُ اللُّغَةَ العَرَبِيَّةَ, I know Arabic very well. أَتُجِيدُ القِيَادَةَ؟, do you know driving well?

(جور) جَارٌ, neighbour, *pl* جِيرَانٌ.

(جوز) جَائِزَةٌ, prize, *pl* جَوَائِزُ.

جَوَازُ سَفَرٍ, جَوَازٌ, passport, *pl*@.

جَازَ جَوَازاً (a-u), to be permissible.

جَاوَزَ مُجَاوَزَةً iii, to leave behind, discard.

تَجَاوَزَ تَجَاوُزاً vi, to go beyond, overstep, cross.

(جوع) جَـــاعَ يَجُـــوعُ جَوْعــاً (a-u), to be or become hungry (# جَائِعٌ).

جُوعٌ, hunger.

جَوْعَانُ, hungry, *fem* جَوْعَى, *pl** جِيَاعٌ.

(جوف) أَجْوَفُ ❶ hollow. ❷ (*gr*) a verb with و or ي as the second radical, e.g., قال قَولاً، سَارَ سَـــيْراً. If the second radical is و, it is called أَجْوَفُ وَاوِيٌّ, and if it is ي, it is called أَجْوَفُ يَائِيٌّ. *fem* جَوْفَاءُ, *pl** جُوفٌ.

(جول) جَالَ جَوْلَةً (a-u), to roam, go round, rove.

مَجَالٌ (*smk*), domain, subject.

جَـــوَّل تَجْـــوِيلاً، وَتَجْـــوالاً ii, to go round or travel excessively.

(جوو) جَوٌّ, weather, *pl* أَجْوَاءٌ.

(جيء) جَاءَ يَجِيءُ مَجِيئاً (a-i), to come. (It takes object, e.g., جَاءَنِي بِلالٌ, Bilal came to me.

جَاءَ بِكَذَا, to bring, e.g., ما جَاءَ بِلالٌ بِكِتَابِـــهِ, Bilal did not bring his book.

جَـيْـبٌ (جيـب) ❶ (classical Arabic) neck and bosom opening of a shirt. See Q27:12, وَأَدْخِلْ يَدَكَ فِي جَيْبِكَ تَخْرُجْ بَيْضَاءَ مِنْ غَيْرِ سُوٓءٍ, 'And put your hand into the bosom opening (of your shirt), it will come forth white (and shining) without hurt.' ❷ (modern Arabic), pocket, *pl** جُـيُـوبٌ.

ح

(حدي) حَادِي عَشَرَ, eleventh, *fem* حَادِيَةَ عَشْرَةَ, e.g., الْيَوْمُ الحَادِي عَشَرَ, eleventh day, السَّاعَةُ الحادِيَةَ عَشْرَةَ صَبَاحًا, 11 a.m. *See* وحد.

(حبب) أَحَبَّ يُحِبُّ iv, to love. حُبٌّ love.

حَبَّبَ الشَّيْءَ إِلَى فُلانٍ تَحْبِيبًا ii, to make someone like something, to endear, e.g., حَبَّبَ إِلَيَّ هَذَا الْمُدَرِّسُ اللُّغَةَ العَرَبِيَّةَ, this teacher has made me love Arabic.

اسْتَحَبَّ اسْتِحْبَابًا x (*fq*), be desirable. (& مُسْتَحَبٌّ).

حَبٌّ (*sjj*) grain, *sing* حَبَّةٌ, *pl* حُبُوبٌ.

(حبر) حِبْرٌ, ink, *pl* أَحْبَارٌ.

قَلَمُ حِبْرٍ, fountain-pen.

(حبل) حَبْلٌ, rope, *pl* حِبَالٌ.

حُبْلَى, pregnant, *pl* حَبَالَى.

(حتى) حَتَّى ❶ (*hj*), till, until, e.g., سَلَٰمٌ هِيَ حَتَّىٰ مَطْلَعِ ٱلْفَجْرِ 'It is peace till the break of dawn.' (Q97:5). ❷ (*hj*) so that, e.g., سَأَلْتُكَ أَسْئِلَةً كَثِيرَةً حَتَّى أَفْهَمَ الْمَسْأَلَةَ تَمَامَ الْفَهْمِ, I asked you several questions so that I might understand the matter completely. ❸ even, e.g., حَتَّى الطِّفْلُ يَعْرِفُ هَذَا, even a child knows this.

(حثث) حَثَّ حَثّاً (a-u), to urge, goad, prompt.

(حجج) حَجَّ حَجّاً (a-u), to perform *hajj*.

حَاجٌّ, pilgrim, *pl* حُجَّاجٌ.

(حجر) حَجَرٌ, stone, *pl* أَحْجارٌ، حِجَارَةٌ.

حُجْرَةٌ, room, *pl@* (حُجُرَاتٌ).

(حجم) حَجْمٌ, size, *pl* أَحْجَامٌ.

(حجن) مِحْجَنٌ, staff with a bent end, *pl* مَحَاجِنُ.

(حدث) حَدَثَ حُدُوثاً (a-u), to happen, occur.

حَدَثٌ (*gr*) action of a verb.

حَادِثٌ, accident, *pl* حَوَدِثُ.

حَدَّثَ تَحْدِيثاً ii, to speak to, tell, e.g., حَدَّثَنِي, he spoke to me.

تَحَدَّثَ تَحَدُّثاً v, to speak, e.g., تَحَدَّثَ إِلَـــيَّ, he spoke to me.

حَـــدِيثٌ, speech, talk; *hadith* (narrative relating the deeds and utterances of the Prophet and his companions), *pl* أَحَادِيثُ.

حَدِيثُ عَهْدٍ بِكَذَا, new, fresh, e.g., حَدِيثُ عَهْدٍ بِالإسلامِ, newly converted to Islam, حَدِيثُ عَهْدٍ بِالزَّوَاجِ, newly married.

مُحْـــدَثَاتُ الأُمُـــورِ, religious practices and beliefs not based on the teachings of the Qur'an and the *Sunnah*, but invented after the time of the Prophet صلّى الله عليه وسلم.

مُحَدِّثٌ (#ii), one who collects, reports and transmits the *hadith*, *pl*~.

(حدد) حَادٌّ, sharp.

حَدِيدٌ, iron (metal). سُورَةُ الْحَدِيـــدِ, name of the 57th *sûrah*.

(حذر) حَذَّرَ تَحْذِيراً, to warn, caution.

تَحْـــذِيرٌ (*gr*), to warn someone using the expression ...إِيَّاكَ وَ, e.g., إِيَّاكَ وَذَاكَ الرَّجُلَ يا بِلالُ, Bilal, beware of that man!

(حدق) حَدِيقَةٌ, garden, *pl* حَدَائِقُ.

حَدِيقَةُ الْحَيَوَانَاتِ, zoological garden.

(حذر) حَذِرَ حَذَراً (i-a), to be cautious, to fear.

حَذِرٌ, cautious.

(حذف) حَذَفَ حَذْفاً (a-i), to omit.

(حذو) حِذَاءٌ, shoe, *pl* أَحْذِيَـــةٌ.

(حرب) حَرْبٌ (*fem*), war. حَرْبٌ عَالَمِـــيَّـــةٌ, world war, حَرْبٌ أَهْلِـــيَّـــةٌ, civil war, *pl* حُرُوبٌ.

حَارَبَ مُحَارَبَـــةً iii, to combat, wage war.

مِحْرَابٌ, place in the mosque where the imam stands to lead the congregation in prayer, *pl* مَحَارِيبُ.

(حرث) حَرَثَ حَرْثاً (a-u), to plough.

مِحْرَاثٌ, plough, *pl* مَحَارِيثُ.

حَرْثٌ, tillage, cultivation.

(حرجم) احْـرَنْجَمَ احْرِنْجاماً (*rb*iv), to come together, gather.

(حرر) حَارٌّ, hot.

حَرٌّ, heat.

حَرَارَةٌ, heat.

حَرِيرٌ, silk.

(حـرف) (*gr*) ❶ letter of the alphabet like ن، ك، ي.

❷ word other than a noun or a verb such as لَم، لا، فِي، مِنْ، إنَّ، أَ، سَـ. *pl** حُرُوفٌ.

(حرق) أَحْرَقَ إِحْرَاقاً iv, to burn, e.g., أَحْرَقَتِ النَّارُ مُعْظَمَ الكُتُبِ, the fire burnt most of the books.

احْـتَـرَقَ احْـتِـرَاقاً viii (*mt*), to burn, get burnt, e.g., احْـتَـرَقَتِ السَّيَّارَةُ, the car was burnt.

(حـرك) حَرَكَـةٌ ❶ movement. ❷ (*gr*) short vowel, vowel-sign such as *fat<u>h</u>aħ, <u>d</u>ammaħ, kasraħ*. *pl** حَرَكَاتٌ.

حَرَّكَ تَحْرِيكاً ii ❶ to move, e.g., حَرَّكَ الْمَرِيضُ يَدَهُ, the patient moved his hand. ❷ (*gr*) to pronounce a letter with a vowel.

تَحَرَّكَ تَحَرُّكاً v, to move, be in motion.

حَرْفٌ مُتَحَرِّكٌ, a letter pronounced with a vowel such as مَ، نَ، كِ (as opposed to حَرْفٌ سَاكِنٌ, i.e., a letter pronounced without a vowel like نْ and مْ in كُنْتُمْ).

(حرم) حَرَامٌ ❶ forbidden, unlawful. ❷ sacred as in الْمَسْجِدُ الْحَرَامُ. ❸ pilgrim in the state of *i<u>h</u>râm*, *pl* حُرُمٌ.

حَرَّمَ تَحْرِيماً ii, to make something unlawful. (& مُحَرَّمٌ).

أَحْرَمَ إِحْرَاماً iv, to enter into the state of *i<u>h</u>ram*.

مُحْرِمٌ (# iv), pilgrim in the state of *i<u>h</u>râm*, *pl* ~.

احْتَرَمَ احْتِرَاماً viii, to honour, respect.

الْمُحَرَّمُ, the first month of the Arabic lunar calendar.

ذُو مَحْرَمٍ, husband, or a relation with whom marriage cannot be contracted.

(حزب) حِزْبٌ, group, (political) party, *pl* أَحْزَابٌ.

(حزن) حَزِنَ حَزَنــاً، وحُزْنــاً (i-a), to be sad (# حَــزِنٌ, حَزِينٌ).

(حسب) حَسِبَ حِسْبَاناً (i-a), to think, consider. (Takes two objects which are originally مُبْتَدَأٌ and خَبَرٌ, e.g., حَسِــبْــتُ بِلالاً فَقِيراً ← بِلاَلٌ فَقِيرٌ, I thought Bilal was poor.)

احْتَــسَبَ احْتِــسَاباً viii ❶ to do something to please Allah. ❷ to expect.

حَاسَبَ مُحَاسَــبَــةً، وَحِسَاباً iii, to call to account.

يَومُ الْحِسَابِ, the Day of Reckoning.

(حسد) حَسَدَ حَسَداً (a-u/i), to be jealous.

حَسَدٌ, jealousy, envy.

(حسن) حَسُنَ حُسْناً (u-u), to be beautiful, good.

حَسَنٌ, good, excellent, *pl* حِسَانٌ.

حَسَنَةٌ, good deed, good thing, *pl@*.

أَحْــسَــنْــتَ, well done! bravo!

(حشر) حَشَرَةٌ, insect, *pl@*.

(حشف) حَشَفٌ, the most inferior kind of dates.

(حصد) حَصَدَ حَصْداً (a-i/u), to harvest, reap.

(حصص) حِصَّةٌ, period (in an educational institution), pl. حِصَصٌ.

(حصل) حَصَلَ عَلَى الشَّيْءِ حُصُولاً (a-u), to obtain, get.

(حصن) حِصَانٌ, horse, *pl* حُصُنٌ، أَحْصِنَةٌ.

(حضر) حَضَرَ حُضُوراً (a-u), to attend, be present.

أَحْضَرَ إِحْضَارٌ iv, to bring, fetch.

مُحَاضِرٌ (# iii), lecturer (at a university), *pl*~.

(حطب) حَطَبٌ, firewood.

(حطط) مَحَطَّةٌ, (railway) station, bus-stop, *pl*@.

(حفد) حَفِيدٌ, grandson, *pl* حَفَدَةٌ، حُفَدَاءُ.

(حفظ) حَفِظَ حِفْظاً (i-a), to memorize, protect.

حَافِظٌ, one who knows the Qur'an by heart, *pl* حُفَّاظٌ.

حَفَّظَ تَحْفِيظاً ii, to help someone memorize (the Qur'an).

مَحْفَظَةٌ, wallet, *pl* مَحَافِظُ.

(حفل) حَافِلَةٌ, bus, *pl*@.

حَفْلٌ, meeting for celebration. حَفْلُ الشَّايِ, tea party.

(حفي) حَفِيَ يَحْفَى حَفَاءً (i-a), to walk barefoot.

(الحافِي) حَافٍ (#), barefoot, *pl* حُفَاةٌ.

(حقب) حَقِيبَةٌ, bag, suitcase, valise, *pl* حَقَائِبُ.

(حقق) حَقٌّ, truth, right, *pl* حُقُوقٌ.

حَقَّ لَهُ أَنْ يَفْعَلَ كَذَا (a-i), to be entitled to do, have the right to do.

حَقِيقٌ, deserving. ($ أَحَقُّ).

حَقِيقَةٌ, truth, reality, true nature, *pl* حَقَائِقُ.

(حقل) حَقْلٌ, field, *pl* حُقُولٌ.

(حكك) حَكَّ حَكّاً (a-u), to rub, scratch.

مِحَكٌّ, touchstone.

(حكم) حَكَمَ حُكْماً (a-u), to judge. (# حَاكِمٌ).

مَحْكَمَةٌ (*smk*), law court.

حُكُومَةٌ, government, *pl*@.

حُكْمٌ, judgment, ruling, provision of a rule, *pl* أَحْكَامٌ.

(حلب) حَلَبَ حَلْباً (a-u), to milk.

مِحْلَبٌ, milking can, *pl* مَحَالِبُ.

(حلق) حَلَقَ حَلْقاً (a-i), to shave.

حَلاَّقٌ, barber.

(حلل) حَلَّ حَلاًّ (a-u) ❶, to untie a knot. ❷ حَلَّ حُلُولاً، وَحَلاًّ, to alight, halt, stay.

رَافَقَكَ اللّٰهُ فِي الْحَلِّ وَالتَّرْحَالِ, may Allah be your Companion during your stay, and while you are traveling.

مَحَلٌّ (*smk*❷) ❶ store, shop, *pl*@. ❷ (*gr*) in stating the إِعْرَابٌ of a *mb* noun it is said to be فِي مِحَلِّ الرَّفْعِ/النَّصْبِ/الْجَرِّ, i.e., in the position of *raf'* etc, as a *mb* noun has no endings, but if it is replaced by a مُعْرَبٌ noun, it will be مَرْفُوعٌ or مَنْصُوبٌ or مَجْرُورٌ. This applies to the إِعْرَابٌ of a sentence and *çmw* as well.

(حلو) حَلاَ يَحْلُو حَلاوَةً (a-u), to be sweet.

حُلْوٌ, sweet.

حَلْوَى (!), sweetmeat, *pl* حَلاوَى (!).

حَلْيٌ, piece of ornament, *pl* حُلِيٌّ.

حَلَّى الْجارِيَةَ تَحْلِيَةً ii, to adorn the girl with ornaments.

مُحَلًّى (!!) (&), adorned with ornaments.

اسْـمٌ مُحَلًّـى بِـــ الْ (*gr*), a noun adorned with the definite article *al*-. (= a noun with *al*- prefixed to it).

تَحَلَّى تَحَلِّياً v, to be adorned with ornaments. تَحَلِّـي الاسْمِ بِـ الْ (*gr*), to take the definite article *al*-.

(حمد) حَمِدَ حَمْداً (i-a), to praise.

حَمَّدَ تَحْمِيداً ii, to praise excessively. (& مُحَمَّدٌ).

(حمر) أَحْمَرُ, red, *fem* حَمْرَاءُ, *pl** حُمْرٌ.

احْمَرَّ احْمِرَاراً ix, to turn red, redden. (# مُحْـمَـرٌّ).

احْمَارَّ يَحْمَارُّ احْمِـيـرَاراً ixa, to turn red gradually.

حِمَارٌ, donkey, *pl* حُـمُـرٌ، حَمِـيـرٌ.

(حمق) أَحْمَقُ, stupid, foolish, *pl* حَمْقَى.

(حمل) حَمَلَ حَمْلاً (a-i), to carry.

حَمَلَ السِّلاَحَ عَلَـى فُـلانٍ, to carry weapon against someone.

احْـتَـمَـلَ احْـتِـمَـالاً viii, to be probable.

احْـتِـمَـالٌ (çviii), possibility, probability.

(حمم) حَمَّامٌ, bathroom, *pl@*.

اسْتَحَمَّ اسْتِحْماماً x, to take a bath.

حُمَّى (!) (*fem*), fever, *pl@* (حُمَّيَاتٌ).

(حوج) حاجَةٌ, need, necessity, requirement, *pl@*, حَوَائِجُ.

احْتَاجَ إِلَى الشَّيْءِ يَحْتَاجُ احْتِيَاجاً, to be in need, e.g., أَحْتَاجُ إِلَى مُعْجَمٍ, I need a dictionary.

(حور) أَحْوَرُ, dark-eyed, *fem* حَوْرَاءُ, *pl** حُورٌ.

(حول) حَالٌ ❶ condition, state, situation, e.g., كَيْفَ حالُكَ؟, how do you do? ❷ (*gr*) a noun, sentence or phrase describing the circumstance of the action contained in the main sentence, e.g., قَالَ بِلالٌ ضَاحِكاً, B said laughing. جَاءَ الوَلَدُ وَهُوَ يَبْكِي, the boy came crying. *pl** أَحْوَالٌ.

حَوَّلَ الشَّيْءَ إِلَى كَذا تَحْوِيلاً ii, to change, transform, transfer.

حَاوَلَ مُحَاوَلَةً iii, to try.

اسْـتِـــحالَ اسْـتِـــحالـــةً x, to be impossible. (# مُسْـتَـــحِيلٌ).

أَحْوَلُ, squint-eyed, *fem* حَوْلاَءُ, *pl** حُولٌ.

مَحَالَـــةٌ, stratagem, device. لا مَحَالَـــةَ منْ ذَلِـــكَ, it is inevitable, it is certain.

(حوي) حَوَى يَحْوِي حَوَايَةً (a-i), to contain.

حَيْـــثُ (*żm*), where (followed by nominal or verbal sentence as *muḏâf ilahi*), e.g., اجْلِسْ حَيْـــثُ زُمَـــلاؤُكَ جالِـــسُونَ, sit where your classmates are sitting. (nominal sentence).

قِفْ حَيْثُ تَراهُ وَلاَ يَـــرَاكَ, Stand where you can see him and he cannot see you. (verbal sentence).

(حين) حَانَ حَـــيْـــنُـــونَةً (a-i), draw near, arrive (time of doing something), e.g., حَانَ وَقْتُ الصَّلاَةِ, it is time for *çalâħ*.

حِينٌ, time, period of time, *pl* أَحْيَانٌ, *pl+* أَحايِينُ.

حِينَ (*ż*z), when, at the time when, e.g., رَأَيْـــتُـــهُ حِينَ دَخَلَ الْمَسْجِدَ, I saw him when he entered the mosque.

أَحْيَاناً (żz), sometimes, e.g., أَزُورُهُ أَحْيَانــاً, I visit him occasionally.

حَيِيَ (حَيَّ) يَحْــيَــا حَيَاةً (حيي) (i-a), to live, be alive.

See Q87:13, ثُمَّ لَا يَمُوتُ فِيهَا وَلَا يَحْيَىٰ , 'He will neither die therein nor live'.

حَيَّى يُحَيِّــي تَحِــيَّــةً ii, to greet.

تَحِــيَّــةٌ, greeting, *pl@*.

أَحْيَا يُحيــي إِحْيَاءً iv, to give life.

اسْــتَــحْــيَــا يَسْــتَــحْــيِــي اسْــتِــحْــيَــاءً x, to be shy, embarrassed, ashamed.

حَيَاءٌ, shyness.

حَيٌّ, living, alive, *pl* أَحْيَاءٌ.

حَيٌّ, city district, *pl* أَحْيَاءٌ.

حَيَّةٌ, snake, *pl@*.

حَيَوَانٌ, animal, *pl@*.

خ

(خبــر) خَبَــرٌ, ❶ news, information. ❷ (*gr*) the predicate of a nominal sentence, e.g., بِلالٌ طالِبٌ، بِلالٌ خَرَجَ. *pl** أَخْبَارٌ.

أَخْبَرَ إِخْبَاراً iv, to inform.

اخْــتَــبَــرَ اخْــتِــبَــاراً viii, to test, examine.

(ختم) خَتَمَ خَتْمــاً (a-i), to close, finish, end, seal. (& مَخْتُومٌ).

الاسْمُ الْمَخْتُومُ بِأَلِفٍ وَنُونٍ زَائِدَتَيْنِ (*gr*), a noun ending in extra *alif* and *nûn* like رَمَضَانُ، عُثْمَانُ، مَرْوَانُ.

(خرج) خَرَجَ خُرُوجاً (a-u), to go out.

خَارِجَ (*żz*), outside, e.g., خَــارِجَ الْمَكْتَبَــةِ, outside the library.

مَخْــرَجٌ, exit, way out (from a difficult situation), escape, *pl* مَخَارِجُ.

تَخَرَّجَ في الجامِعَــةِ تَخَرُّجــاً v, to graduate, pass out. (# مُتَخَرِّجٌ, *pl~*).

خِــرِّيــجٌ, graduate, *pl~*.

اسْتَخْرَجَ اسْتِخْرَاجاً x, to extract, take out.

(خبز) خُبْزٌ, bread.

مَخْبِزٌ (*smk*), bakery, *pl* مَخَابِزُ.

(ختم) خَاتَمٌ, ring (worn on a finger), *pl* خَوَاتِم.

(خدد) خَدٌّ, cheek, *pl* خُدُودٌ.

مِخَدَّةٌ, pillow (as the cheek is placed on it), *pl* مَخَــادُّ.

(خدم) خَدَمَ خِدْمَةً (a-u/a-i), to serve.

خَادِمٌ (*masc/fem*), servant, *pl* خَدَمٌ. (*fem* also خَادِمَــةٌ, *pl@*).

(خرط) خَرِيطَةٌ, map, *pl* خَرَائِطُ.

(خشب) خَشَبٌ, wood, timber.

(خشي) خَشِيَ خَــشْــيَــةً (i-a), to fear, be afraid.

(خــصص) خَــصَّ خُــصُوصاً (a-u), to concern, have relevance. (# خَاصٌّ), e.g., يَجْلِسُ كُلُّ طالِبٍ في الْمَقْعَــدِ

الخاصِّ بـهِ, each student should sit in the seat meant for him.

خَصَّصَ تَخْصِيصاً ii ❶ to set aside, particularize. ❷ (*gr*), to reduce the indefiniteness of a نَكِرَةٌ by qualifying it with an adjective or by adding a *nakirah mudâf ilaih*, e.g., بَيْتٌ جَدِيدٌ / بَيْتُ رَجُلٍ.

اخْتَصَّ بِكَذَا اخْتِصَاصاً viii, to concern, be peculiar to. (# مُخْتَصٌّ).

اخْتِصَاصٌ (*gr*) to use a *mançûb* noun (called مَخْصُوصٌ) after the pronoun نَحْنُ, e.g., نَحْنُ الْحُجَّاجَ الأَمْرِيكَانَ وَصَلْنَا أَمْسِ, we the American *hajis* arrived yesterday.

(خصل) خَصْلَةٌ, attribute, nature, habit, *pl* خِصَالٌ.

(خضر) أَخْضَرُ, green, *fem* خَضْرَاءُ, *pl** خُضْرٌ.

اخْضَرَّ اخْضِرَاراً ix, to become green. (# مُخْضَرٌّ).

(خطأ) خَطِئَ خِطْئاً (i-a), to sin.

خَطِيئَةٌ, sin, *pl* خَطَايَا.

أَخْطَأَ iv, to make a mistake.

خَطَأٌ, mistake, *pl* أَخْطَاءٌ.

(خطب) خَطَبَ خُطْبَـةً (a-u) ➊ to deliver a sermon. ➋ خَطَبَ خِطْبَةً, to ask for a girl's hand in marriage.

خَاطَبَ مُخَاطَـبَـةً iii, to address, talk, speak, direct one's words. (# مُخَاطِبٌ, & مُخَاطَبٌ).

مُخَاطَبٌ ➊ person spoken to. ➋ (*gr*), second person (you).

خِطَابٌ, letter, *pl@*.

(خطر) خَطِيرٌ, dangerous.

(خطط) خَطٌّ ➊ handwriting, style of writing. ➋ line, *pl* خُطُوطٌ.

خُطُوطٌ جَوِّيَّـةٌ, airlines.

(خطو) خُطْوَةٌ, step, *pl@* (خُطُوَاتٌ).

(خفف) خَفِيفٌ, light (in weight).

خَفَّفَ تَخْفِيفاً ii ➊ to lighten; reduce (speed). ➋ (*gr*) to pronounce a letter without *shaddah*, e.g., لَكِنَّ → لَكِنْ.

نُونُ التَّوْكِيـدِ الْخَفِيفَـةُ (*gr*), the 'light' (single) *nûn* of emphasis as in أَنْـزِلَـنْ. *See* الـثَّـقِـيـلَـةُ.

(خلب) مِخْلَبٌ, claw, talon, *pl* مَخَالِبُ.

(خلد) خَلَدَ خُلُوداً (a-u), to remain forever. (# خَالِدٌ).

خُلُودٌ, immortality, eternal life.

(خلط) خَلَطَ الشَّيْءَ بِغَيْرِهِ خَلْطاً, to mix. (& مَخْلُوطٌ).

اخْتَلَطَ اخْتِلَاطاً viii (mt of i), to be mixed. (# مُخْـتَلِطٌ).

(خلع) خَلَعَ خَلْعاً (a-a), to take off (shoes, dress …).

انْخَلَعَ انْخِلَاعاً vii, to be dislodged.

(خلف) خَلْفَ (*żmk*), behind.

تَخَلَّفَ عَنِ الأَمْرِ تَخَلُّفاً v, to stay away, fail to take part.

اخْتَلَفَ اخْتِلَافاً viii, to differ. (# مُخْتَلِفٌ).

خَلِيفَةٌ, successor (of the Prophet صلّى الله عليه وسلّم), *pl* خُلَفَاء.

خِلَافٌ, difference of opinion.

(خلق) خَلَقَ خَلْقاً (a-u) to create.

خُلُقٌ, manners, character, *pl* أَخْلَاقٌ.

(خلل) خَلِيلٌ, bosom friend, *pl* أَخِلَّاء، خُلَّانٌ.

(خلو) خَلا يَخْلُــو خُلُــوّاً (a-u), to be empty, vacant. (# خَالٍ (الْخَالِي).

ما خَلاَ (followed by a *mançûb* noun), except.

(خمس) خَمْسَةٌ, five, *fem* خَمْسٌ, e.g., خَمْــسَةُ أَبْنَــاءٍ، وخَمْسُ بَنَاتٍ.

خَمْسَةَ عَشَرَ, fifteen, *fem* خَمْسَ عَشْرَةَ, e.g., خَمْسَةَ عَشَرَ طالِباً، وخَمْسَ عَشْرَةَ طالِبَةً.

خُمْسٌ, one fifth, *pl* أَخْماسٌ.

خَامِسٌ, fifth.

يَوْمُ الْخَمِيسِ, Thursday.

خَمْسُونَ, fifty, fiftieth.

(خندق) خَنْدَقٌ, trench, the Battle of Trench.

(خنصر) خِنْصِرٌ (fem), little finger, *pl* خَنَاصِرُ.

(خوف) خَافَ يَخَافُ خَوْفــاً، وَمَخَافَــةً (i-a), to fear, be afraid of.

خَوَّفَ تَخْوِيفــاً ii, to frighten, scare, fill someone with fear.

(خول) خَالٌ, maternal uncle, *pl* أَخْوَالٌ, *fem* خَالَةٌ, *pl*@.

(خوي) خَوَى خَوَاءً (a-i), to be empty.[1]

(خير) خَيْرٌ ❶ goodness (opposite of شَرٌّ), بِخَيْرٍ well, أنا بِخَيْرٍ I am well, ❷ better (for أَخْيَرُ), e.g., لَيْلَةُ ٱلْقَدْرِ خَيْرٌ مِّنْ أَلْفِ شَهْرٍ, 'The Night of Power is better than a thousand nights' (Q97:3).

اخْتَارَ يَخْتَارُ اخْتِيَاراً viii, to select, choose. (# & مُخْتَارٌ).

(خيط) خَيْطٌ, thread, *pl* خُيُوطٌ.

خِيَاطٌ, needle. See Q7:40, وَلَا يَدْخُلُونَ ٱلْجَنَّةَ حَتَّىٰ يَلِجَ ٱلْجَمَلُ فِى سَمِّ ٱلْخِيَاطِ , '...they will not enter Paradise until the camel goes through the needle's eye.'

(خيم) خَيْمَةٌ, tent, *pl* خِيَامٌ.

خَيَّمَ تَخْيِيماً ii, to camp (in tents).

مُخَيَّمٌ (*smk*ii), camp, *pl@*. مُخَيَّمُ الشَّبَابِ, youth camp.

---

[1] Q2:259: أو كالذي مَرَّ عَلى قَرْيَةٍ وَهِيَ خَاوِيَةٌ عَلى عُرُوشِهَا, (or like the one who passed by a township which was empty and desolate and had fallen on its roofs…). The preposition عَلى suggests that the word سَاقِطَة is understood.

د

(دأب) دَأْبٌ, habit. Note: هَذا دَأْبُـهُ وَيْدَنُـهُ, this is his habit.

(دحرج) دَحْرَجَ دَحْرَجَةً (*rb*), to roll.

تَدَحْرَجَ تَدَحْرُجاً (*rb*ii) (*mt* of i), to roll (by itself), e.g., دَحْرَجْتُ الْحَجَرَ، فَـتَـدَحْرَجَ, I set the stone rolling, and it rolled.

دَجَاجٌ (*sjj*) chickens, *sing* دَجَاجَةٌ.

(دخـل) دَخَلَ الْبَيْتَ دُخُولاً (a-u), to enter. (If the object is not a place, or is a place but not suitable for normal entry, it takes فِي, e.g. دَخَلْتُ فِي الإِسْـلامِ / فِي الامْتِحانِ، أَدْخَلْتُ يَدِي فِي جَـيْـبِـي).

دَخَلَ عَلَى فُـلانٍ, to enter the place where someone is in, e.g., دَخَلْتُ عَلَـى الْمُـدِيرِ, I entered the director's office while he was there (i.e., I went to see the director in his office).

(دخن) دُخَانٌ, smoke, *pl* أَدْخِـنَـةٌ.

دَخَّنَ تَدْخِيناً ii, to smoke (a cigarette). (# مُدَخِّنٌ).

(ددن) دَيْدَنٌ, habit. *See* دَأْبٌ

(درج) دَرَّاجَةٌ, bicycle, *pl@*.

دَرَجَـــةٌ, mark (obtained in the examination), *pl@*.

دُرْجٌ, drawer (of a table), *pl* أَدْرَاجٌ.

(درس) دَرَسَ دَرْساً، وَدِرَاسَةً (a-u), to study.

دَرَّسَ فُلاناً تَدْرِيساً ii, to teach.

مُدَرِّسٌ, teacher, *pl~*, *fem* مُدَرِّسَةٌ *pl@*.

دَرْسٌ, lesson, *pl* دُرُوسٌ.

مَدْرَسَةٌ, school, *pl* مَدَارِسُ. Note: مُعْجَمٌ مَدْرَسِيٌّ, school dictionary, i.e., meant for school children.

دِرَاسَةٌ, study, *pl@*. الدِّرَاسَاتُ العُلْــيَـــا, higher studies.

(درك) أَدْرَكَ إِدْرَاكاً iv, to overtake, catch up.

اسْــتِـــــدْرَاكٌ (çx) (*gr*) rectification, correction. (The particle لَكِــنَّ denotes اسْــتِدْرَاكٌ. When we read the sentence سَيَّارَتِي قَدِيــمَــةٌ, we may think that this car is useless, but the next sentence لَكِــنَّــهَا جَــيِّـــــدَةٌ corrects this impression.)

(درهم) دِرْهَمٌ, an ancient silver coin, *pl* دَرَاهِمُ.

(درى) دَرَى يَدْرِي دِرَايَةً (a-i), to know.

أَدْرَى يُدْرِي إِدْرَاءً iv, inform, notify, let know.

مَا أَدْرَاكَ أَنَّهُ مَرِيضٌ؟, how do you know he is sick? (*lit.* what informed you …).

(دستر) دُسْتُورٌ, constitution (law), *pl* دَسَاتِيرُ.

(دعو) دَعَا يَدْعُو دُعَاءً (a-u), to call, invite, invoke God, pray.

دَعْوَةٌ, prayer, supplication, *pl@* (دَعَوَاتٌ).

دُعَاءٌ, call, invocation of God, supplication, prayer, *pl* أَدْعِيَةٌ.

دَاعٍ (#) ❶ one who invites, one who calls people to God, *pl* دُعَاةٌ. ❷ reason, cause, e.g., لا دَاعِيَ لِلْخَوْفِ, there is no need to panic.

ادَّعَى ادِّعَاءً viii, to lay claim, allege.

(دغدغ) دَغْدَغَ دَغْدَغَةً (*rb*), to tickle.

(دغم) أَدْغَمَ إِدْغَاماً vi (*gr*) to merge a letter with another, assimilate.

(دفتر) دَفْتَرٌ, notebook, *pl* دَفَاتِرُ.

(دفع) دَفَعَ دَفْعاً (a-a), to pay; to push, to get rid of.

(دفن) دَفَنَ دَفْناً (a-i), to bury.

(دقق) دَقِيقٌ, flour.

دَقِيقَةٌ, minute, *pl* دَقَائِقُ.

(دكتر) دُكْتُورٌ, Dr (holder of Ph.D. degree), physician, *pl* دَكَاتِرَةٌ.

(دكن) دُكَّانٌ, shop, store, *pl* دَكَاكِينُ.

(دلر) دُولارٌ, dollar, *pl* دُولارَاتٌ.

(دلل) دَلَّ عَلَى الشَّيْءِ دَلالَةً (a-u), to show, demonstrate, point out, direct, signify, indicate.

(دمس) دِيمَاسٌ,[1] dungeon, *pl* دَمَامِيسُ

(دمشق) دِمَشْقُ, Damascus.

(دمي) دَمٌ, blood, *pl* دِمَاءٌ.

(دنر) دِينَارٌ, an ancient gold coin, *pl* دَنَانِيرُ.

(دنس) دَنَسٌ, dirt, filth, *pl* أَدْنَاسٌ.

(دنو) دَنَا دُنُوّاً (a-u), to be close, to move near.

---

[1] A rarely used word.

دَانٍ (#), near, close. أَدْنَـــى ($), nearer, closer, closest, *fem* دُنْـــيَـــا. Note: الحَيَاةُ الدُنْـــيَـــا, the nearest life, the life of this word. دُنْـــيَـــا (!), the world.

(دهر) دَهْرٌ, time, eternity,[1] *pl* دُهُورٌ.

(دهم) ادْهَامَّ يَدْهَامُّ ادْهِـــيـــمَـــامًا ixa, to become dark green. (# مُدْهَامٌّ).

(دوء) دَاءٌ, disease, *pl* أَدْوَاءٌ.

(دور) دَارَ يَدُورُ دَوْرًا, to turn.

أَدَارَ يُـــدِيرُ إِدَارَةً iv, to make something turn, to set things going, to direct. (# مُدِيرٌ, director, *pl*~).

دُوَارٌ, vertigo, giddiness.

(دول) دَوْلَةٌ, state, country, *pl* دُوَلٌ.

(دوم) دَامَ يَدُومُ دَوَامًا (a-u), to last, continue (# دَائِمٌ).

دَائِمًا (*żz*), always.

(دون) دُونَ (*żz*), without. قُتِلَ دُونَ مالِـــهِ, he was killed defending his wealth.

---

[1] See Q45:24.

دِيوانٌ, anthology, collection of poems, *pl* دَوَاوِينُ.

(دوي) دَوَاءٌ, medicine, *pl* أَدْوِيَةٌ.

(دبج) دِيــبَــاجٌ, silk brocade.

[دَيْدَنٌ] *see* ددن.

(ديك) دِيكٌ, rooster, *pl* دِيَكَةٌ، دُيُوكٌ.

(دين) دِينٌ, religion, *pl* أَدْيَانٌ.

ذ

(ذا) ذَا (with the هَاءُ الـتَّـنْـبِـيـهِ) هَـذَا (*mb*), this, *fem* هَذِهِ (*mb*), *pl** هَؤُلاَءِ (*mb*).

ذَاكَ, same as ذَلِكَ.

ذَلِكَ (*mb*) that, *fem* تِلْكَ (*mb*), *pl** أُولَـئِـكَ (*mb*).

ذَانِكَ, those (*dual masc* declined like dual), e.g., ذَانِكَ طَالِبَانِ أَمْرِيكِيَّانِ، أُدَرِّسُ ذَيْـنِـكَ الطَّالِـبَـيْـنِ.

(ذبح) ذَبَحَ ذَبْحاً (a-a), to slaughter.

ذَبَّحَ تَذْبِـيـحاً ii, to slaughter excessively (denoting تَكْثِير or مُبَالَغَة).

(ذرر) ذَرَّةٌ, atom, dust speck.

(ذرع) ذِرَاعٌ (*fem*), cubit, *pl* أَذْرُعٌ.

(ذكر) ذَكَرَ ذِكْراً (a-u), to mention, remember.

تَذَكَّرَ تَذَكُّراً v, to remember.

ذَكَّرَ تَذْكِـيـراً ii ❶ to remind. ❷ (*gr*) to treat a word as masculine.

مُـــذَكَّرٌ (*gr*), masculine (as opposed to مُؤَنَّـــــثٌ, feminine).

تَذْكِرَةٌ, ticket, *pl* تَذَاكِرُ.

(ذكو) ذَكِيٌّ, intelligent, sharp-witted, *pl* أَذْكِيَاءُ.

ذَكَاءٌ, intelligence.

(ذنب) ذَنْـــبٌ, sin, *pl* ذُنُـــوبٌ.

(ذهب) ذَهَبَ ذَهَاباً (a-a), to go.

تَذْكِرَةُ ذَهَابٍ وإِيَابٍ, round-trip ticket.

ذَهَبٌ, gold.

(ذو) ذُو (always *muḏâf*), having, possessing, e.g., ذُو مَالٍ, wealthy, ذُو عِلْمٍ, learned, مَـــسْجِدٌ ذُو مَنَـــارَتَيْنِ, a mosque with two minarets. *pl* ذَوُو (declined as جَمْعُ الْمُذَكَّرِ السَّالِمُ), *fem* ذَاتُ, *pl* ذَوَاتُ.

ذُو الْحِجَّـــةِ, the twelfth month of the Arabic lunar calendar.

ذُو القِعْـــدَةِ, the eleventh month of the Arabic lunar calendar.

(ذوق) ذَاقَ يَذُوقُ ذَوْقاً وَمَذَاقاً (a-u), to taste.

أَذَاقَ يُذِيقُ إِذَاقَــةً iv, to make someone taste.

مَذَاقٌ (*çm*), taste.

(ذيـع) أَذَاعَ يُذِيعُ إِذَاعَةً, to broadcast.

إِذَاعَةٌ, broadcasting, radio, e.g., سَمِعْتُ هَذَا الخَبَرَ مِــنْ إِذَاعَةِ الرِّيَاضِ, I heard this news from Riyadh Radio.

الإِذَاعَةُ الْمَسْمُوعَةُ, radio. الإِذَاعَةُ الْمَرْئِــيَّــةُ, television.

مُذِيعٌ, radio announcer, *pl*~.

مِذْيَاعٌ, radio set.

ر

(رأس) رَأْسٌ, head, *pl* رُؤُوسٌ.

رَئِيسٌ, president, *pl* رُؤَسَاءُ.

(رأي) ❶ رَأَى يَرَى رُؤْيَةً (a-a), to see. (# رَاءٍ (الرَّائِي), & مَرئِـــيٌّ). (This is called رَأْى الْبَصَرِيَّـــةُ, the visual رَأَى).

❷ رَأَى رَأْيـــاً , to think, consider, to be of the opinion. (This is called رَأَى القَلْـــبِـــيَّـــةُ, the mental رَأَى, and takes two objects which are originally *mubtada'* and *khabar*, e.g., أَنْتَ مَرِيضٌ, you are sick. → أَرَاكَ مَرِيضاً, I think you are sick.). The *amr* of this verb in both the senses is not used.

أَرَى يُرِي إِرَاءَةً iv, to show. (أَرَى is for أَرْأَى, and يُـــرِي for يُرْئِي).

رَاءَى النَّاسَ يُرَائِي مُرَاءَاةً، وَرِئَاءً iii, to do a pious act not to please God, but to please people.

مِرْآةٌ (*sl*), mirror, *pl* مَرَايَا.

(ربط) رَبَطَ رَبْطاً (a-i/u), to bind, connect, tie.

رَابِطٌ (gr), a word linking the حَـالٌ sentence with the صَـاحِبُ الْحَـالِ. This link is either واوُ الْحَـالِ or a pronoun, or both, e.g., دَخَلْتُ الْمَسْجِدَ وِالإمــامُ يَـسْجُدُ (*wâw al-ẖâl*); جَلَسَ النَّاسُ يستَمِعُونَ الأخْبَـارَ (pronoun); خَرَجَ الطُّلاّبُ وَهُمْ يَضْحَكُونَ (*wâw al-ẖâl* and pronoun).

(ربع) أَرْبَعَةٌ, four, *fem* أَرْبَعٌ, e.g., أَرْبَعَةُ أَبْناء، وأَرْبَعُ بَناتٍ.

أَرْبَعَةَ عَشَرَ, fourteen, *fem* أَرْبَعَ عَشْرَةَ, e.g., أَرْبَعَةَ عَـشَرَ طَالِباً، وأَرْبَعَ عَشْرَةَ طَالِبَةً.

رُبَاعُ (!), in fours, four at a time.

يَوْمُ الأَرْبعَاء, Wednesday.

أَرْبَعُونَ, forty, fortieth.

رُبَاعِيٌّ, consisting of four. فِعْلٌ رُبَاعِيٌّ (*gr*), a verb with four radicals, a quadriliteral verb like تَرْجَمَ، طَمْأَنَ.

رَبِـيـعٌ, spring (season).

رَبِيــعٌ الأَوَّلُ, the third month of the Arabic lunar calendar.

رَبِيــعٌ الآخِــرُ, the fourth month of the Arabic lunar calendar.

(ربو) رَبَّى تَرْبِيَةً ii, to educate, bring up (a child).

مُرَبٍّ (الْمُرَبِّي) (#ii), educationist.

(رتب) رَتَّبَ تَرْتِيباً ii, to arrange.

رُتْبَةٌ, grade, degree. (*gr*) person, i.e., each of the three persons (I, you and he) is a رُتْبَةٌ.

(رتل) رَتَّلَ الْقُرْآنَ تَرْتِيلاً ii, to recite the Qur'an slowly.

(رجب) رَجَبٌ, the seventh month of the Arabic lunar calendar.

(رجح) رُجْحَان (*gr*) conjecture, guess as denoted by the verb ظَنَّ.

(رجع) رَجَعَ رُجُوعاً (a-i), to return.

رَاجَعَ مُرَاجَعَةً iii, to revise.

(رجل) رَجُلٌ, man (adult male human being), *pl* رِجَالٌ.

رِجْلٌ (*fem*), leg, foot, *pl* أَرْجُلٌ.

(رجم) رَجَمَ رَجْماً (a-u), to pelt with stone, curse.

رَجِيمٌ, cursed. الشَّيْطَانُ الرَّجِيمُ, the cursed Satan.

(رجو) رَجا يَرجُو رَجَــاءً (a-u), to hope, request (# رَاجٍ (الراجِي), & مَرْجُوٌّ).

تَرَجٍّ (التَّرجِّي) (çv) (*gr*) hope (one of the two meanings of لَعَلَّ).

(رحب) مَرْحَبٌ, spaciousness, roominess. مَرْحَباً بِــكَ, welcome! (The idea is that my tent/house has enough room for you to come in and stay. The complete phrase of welcome is, أَهْلاً وَسَهْلاً وَمَرْحَبــاً which is for أَتَيْتَ أَهْلاً وَسَهْلاً وَمَرْحَبــاً, You have come to your own kith and kin (in a tent) on a good terrain with enough room.)

رَحَّبَ تَرْحِيباً ii, to welcome (to say مَرْحَباً).

(رحض) مِرْحَاضٌ, lavatory, toilet, *pl* مَرَاحِيضُ.

(رحل) رَحَلَ رَحِيلاً، وَتَرْحــالاً، وَرِحْلَـــةً (a-a), to set out, depart, leave.

رِحْلَةٌ, travel, journey, trip, *pl* رِحَلٌ, @.

تَرْحالٌ, journey. رَافَقَكَ اللهُ في الْحَلِّ والتَّرْحَالِ, may Allah be your companion during your stay, and during your journey.

(رحم) رَحِمَ رَحْمَةً (i-a), to have mercy.

الــرَّحْمَن, the Most Merciful (one of the attributive names of Allah).

الــرَّحِيم, the Compassionate (one of the attributive names of Allah).

رَحِمٌ ❶ womb. ❷ kinship, *pl** أَرْحَامٌ.

(رخص) رَخِيصٌ, cheap.

(ردد) رَدَّ عَلى فُلانٍ رَدًّا (a-u), to reply, to send back.

(ردي) رِدَاءٌ, sheet covering the upper part of the body (*see* إِزَارٌ), *pl* أَرْدِيَــةٌ.

(رزق) رِزْقٌ, provision, means of living, sustenance.

الرَّزَّاقُ (۞), One who provides excessively (one of the names of Allah).

(رسب) رَسَبَ رُسُوباً (a-u), to fail (in an examination).

(رسل) أَرْسَلَ إِرْسَالاً iv, to send.

مُرْسِلٌ (#iv), sender (of a letter).

مُرْسَلٌ إِلَيْهِ (&iv) addressee (of a letter).

رَاسَــلَ مُرَاسَــلَةً iii, to correspond (# مُرَاسِــلٌ, correspondent).

رِسَالَةٌ ❶ message, *pl*@. ❷ letter, *pl* رِسَائِل.

رُسُلٌ ,رِسُولٌ, messenger, *pl* رُسُلٌ.

(رسو) رَسَتِ السَّفِينَةُ رَسْواً, to anchor.

أَرْسَى السَّفِنَةَ إِرْساءً iv, to place the ship at anchor.

مُرْسًى (!!) (*çm*), placing the ship at anchor. In Q7:187, يَسْـَٔلُونَكَ عَنِ ٱلسَّاعَةِ أَيَّانَ مُرْسَىٰهَا, 'They ask you about the Hour, when will it come to port?' (when will it anchor, i.e., happen).

(رشد) رَاشِدٌ, rightly-guided, *pl*~.

(رصص) رَصَاصٌ, lead (metal). قَلَمُ رَصَاصٍ, pencil.

بُنْيَانٌ مَرْصُوصٌ ❶ compact building. ❷ building built with molten lead.

(رضو) رَضِيَ الشَّيْءَ، وَبِهِ يَرْضَى رِضاً، وَرِضْوَاناً، وَمَرْضَاةً, to be pleased, satisfied. (# رَاضٍ, & مَرْضِيٌّ).

عِيشَةٌ رَاضِيَةٌ, pleasing life.

ابْتِغَاءَ مَرْضَاةِ اللهِ, seeking Allah's pleasure.

(رطل) رِطْلٌ, an ancient weight, *pl* أَرْطَالٌ.

(رعرع) تَرَعْرَعَ تَرَعْرُعاً (*rb*ii), grow up.

(رعى) رَعَى يَرْعَى رِعَايَةً (a-a), to graze, tend (a flock of animals), guard, protect.

رَاعَى مُرَاعاةً iii, to take into consideration.

(الرَّاعِي) رَاعٍ, shepherd, herdsman, guardian, *pl* رُعَاةٌ.

(رغب) رَغِبَ فِي الشَّيْءِ رَغْبَةً (i-a), to desire, covet, crave.

رَغِبَ عَنِ الشَّيْءِ, to dislike.

رَغَّبَ فلاناً فِي الشَّيْءِ تَرْغِيباً ii, to awaken a desire in someone.

رَغَّبَ فلاناً عَنِ الشَّيْءِ تَرْغِيباً ii, to make someone dislike a thing.

(رفع) رَفَعَ رَفْعاً ❶ to raise. ❷ (*gr*) to cause a noun or a *mudâri'* verb to have the primary case-ending, dammah (–u), or its equivalent secondary ending.

مَرْفُوعٌ, a noun or a *mudâri'* verb with the primary case-ending, *dammah* (–u), or its equivalent secondary ending.

ارْتَفَعَ ارْتِفاعاً viii ❶ (*mt* of i) to be raised, rise. ❷ (*gr*) to have the primary case-ending, *dammah* (–u), or its equivalent secondary ending.

(رفق) مِرْفَقٌ, elbow, *pl* مَرَافِقُ.

رَفِيــــقٌ, companion, *pl* رُفَقَاءُ.

رَافَقَ مُرَافَقَةً iii, to accompany.

(رقب) رَاقَبَ مُرَاقَبَةً iii, to supervise.

مُرَاقِبٌ (#iii), controller of attendance in schools.

(رقم) رَقْمٌ, number, رَقْمُ الْهَاتِفِ, telephone number, *pl* أَرْقَامٌ.

رَقَّمَ تَرْقِيماً ii, to number. عَلاَمَاتُ التَّــرْقِيمِ, punctuation marks.

(رقي) رَقِيَ فِي الـــسُّلَّمِ يَرْقَـــى رُقِـــيًّـــاً (i-a), to ascend, mount, climb.

مِرْقَاةٌ, stair, step, rung.

(ركب) رَكِبَ رُكُوباً (i-a), to ride (an animal), board (a ship/train etc).

رَاكِبٌ, rider, passenger (in a train/bus/plane etc), *pl* رُكَّابٌ.

رَكَّبَ تَرْكِـــيـــبـــاً ii, to put things together and make them into one, compound. (& مُرَكَّبٌ, compound).

(ركع) رَكَعَ رُكُوعاً (a-a), to bow in <u>s</u>*alâh*.

رَكْعَةٌ (çmr) bowing in <u>s</u>*alâh* once. A unit of the <u>s</u>*alâh* consisting of *qiyâm*, *rukû'* and *sujûd*, *pl* رَكَعَاتٌ.

(ركن) رُكْنٌ, corner, *pl* أَرْكَانٌ. In the <u>h</u>*adith* (in Book iii, Lesson vii) it means الْحَجَرُ الأَسْوَدُ.

(رمض) رَمَضَانُ (!), the ninth month of the Arabic lunar calendar.

(رمل) أَرْمَلٌ (!!), widower. أَرْمَلَةٌ, widow, *pl** أَرَامِلُ.

(رمي) رَمَى يَرْمِي رَمْياً (a-i), to throw, shoot an arrow. (& مَرْمِيٌّ).

رَامٍ (الرَّامِي), archer, *pl* رُمَاةٌ.

(رنن) رَنَّ رَنِيناً (a-i), to ring, e.g., يَرِنُّ جَرَسُ الْهاتِفِ, the telephone is ringing.

(رهب) رَهِبَ رَهَباً، ورَهْبَةً (i-a), to fear, be afraid.

(روب) رُوبِيَّةٌ, rupee, *pl* رُوبِيَّاتٌ.

(روح) رَاحَ رَواحاً (a-u), to go or set out in the evening (as opposed to غَدا).

رَوحَةٌ (*çmr*), a journey in the evening (as opposed to غَدْوَةٌ)..

يَتَرَاوَحُ تَرَاوَحَ تَرَاوُحاً vi, to range, e.g., عَدَدُ الطُّلاّبِ بَيْنَ مِائَةٍ وَمِائَةٍ وَخَمْسِينَ, the number of students ranges from 100 to 150.

مِرْوَحَةٌ, fan, *pl* مَرَاوِحُ.

اسْتَرَاحَ اسْتِرَاحَةً x, to relax, have a rest. (# مُسْتَرِيحٌ).

رَاحَةٌ ❶ repose, rest. ❷ palm of the hand, *pl* رَاحٌ.

(رود) أَرَادَ يُرِيدُ إِرَادَةً vi, to want, wish.

(روض) رِيَاضَةٌ, sports. النَّادِي الرِّيَاضِيُّ, sports club.

الرِّيَاضُ, Riyadh (capital of Saudi Arabia).

(روي) رَوَى يَرْوِي رِوَايَةً (a-i), to report (a *hadith*).

رَاوٍ (الرَّاوِي) (#), reporter (of the hadith, etc).

(ريب) رَيْبٌ, doubt.

(ريل) رِيَالٌ, riyal, *pl*@.

ز

(زحزح) زَحْزَحَ زَحْزَحَةً (*rb*), remove, keep away.

(زحل) زُحَلُ (!), Saturn.

(زحلق) اللامُ الْمُزَحْلَــقَــةُ ('the displaced *lâm*') a *lâm* prefixed to the *khabar* of إِنَّ for more emphasis, e.g., إِنَّ إِلــهَــكُمْ لَوَاحِــدٌ, indeed your God is one. (It is called 'the displaced *lâm*' because it should have been prefixed to the *ism* إِنَّ , but was pushed by إِنِّ to the *khabar*.)

(زحم) زِحَامٌ, crowd, crush.

ازْدَحَمَ ازْدِحَاماً viii, to be crowded.

(زرر) زِرٌّ, button, *pl* أَزْرَارٌ.

(زرع) زَرَعَ زَرْعاً (a-a), to sow (seeds).

(زرق) أَزْرَقُ, blue, *fem* زَرْقَاءُ, *pl** زُرْقٌ.

(زفر) زُفَرُ, an Arabic proper name.

(زكم) زُكَامٌ, common cold.

(زلج) زَلَجَ زَلْجاً، وَزَلِيجاً (a-i), to slide.

مِزْلاَجٌ (*sl*), bolt (of a door), *pl* مَزَالِيجُ.

(زلزل) زَلْزَلَ زَلْزَلَــةً، وَزِلْــزَالاً (*rb*), to shake violently, rock.

زِلْزَالٌ, earthquake.

(زلل) زُلاَلٌ, pleasant cold water. (also الْماءُ الزُّلالُ).

(زمل) زَمِيلٌ, colleague, classmate, *pl* زُمَلاءُ; *fem* زَمِيلَةٌ, *pl@*.

(زمن) زَمَانٌ, time, a period of time, *pl* أَزْمِــنَــةٌ.

(زني) زَنَى بِها يَزْنِي زِنًى (a-i), to have illicit sex.

زَانٍ (الزَّانِي) (#) *pl* زُناةٌ, *fem* زَانِــيَــةٌ, *pl* زَوَانٍ (الزَّوَانِي).

(زهد) زَهِدَ فِي الشَّيْءِ زُهْداً (i-a), ?????

(زهر) زَهْرٌ (*sjj*) flowers, *sing* زَهْرَةٌ. The *pl* of زَهْرٌ is أَزْهَارٌ, and *pl+* أَزاهِيرُ.

زَاهِرٌ, brilliant, bright. مُــسْــتَــقْــبَلٌ زَاهِــرٌ, brilliant future.

(زهو) زَهْوٌ, unripe date when its starts turning red or yellow. Note: زَهَا النَّخْـــلُ (a-u), the dates on the palm tree turning red or yellow.

(زوج) زَوْجٌ, spouse (husband/wife), *pl* أَزْوَاجٌ.

زَوْجَةٌ, wife, *pl@*.

زَوَّجَ فُلاناً فُلانَةَ تَزْوِيجاً، وَزَوَاجــاً ii, to marry, join (man and woman) in marriage, e.g., زَوَّجَ بِلالٌ ابْـــنَـــهُ بِنْتَ صَدِيقِهِ, Bilal married his son to his friend's daughter.

تَزَوَّجَ تَزَوُّجاً v (*mt* of ii), to marry, e.g., تَزَوَّجْتُ زَمِيلَتِي, I married my classmate/colleague.

مُـــتَـــزَوِّجٌ, married.

(زور) زَارَ يَزُورُ زِيارَةً (a-u), to visit (# زَائِرٌ, & مَزُورٌ).

زَائِرٌ, visitor, *pl* زُوَّارٌ.

(زول) زَالَ زَوَالاً (a-u), to come to an end, to be gone.

زَائِلٌ (#), transitory, not eternal.

أَزَالَ إِزَالَـــةً iv, to bring to end, to eliminate, remove.

(زوي) زَاوِيَـــةٌ, corner, angle, *pl* زَوَايَا.

(زيت) زَيْـــتُـــونٌ (*sjj*), olive, *singular* زَيْـــتُـــونَةٌ.

زَيْتٌ, oil, *pl* زُيُوتٌ.

(زيـــد) زَادَ يَزِيــدُ زِيــادةً (a-i), to grow, increase (transitive/intransitive), e.g., زَادَ رَاتِــبُــهُ هذا العامَ, his pay increased this year. (intransitive).

زَادَكَ اللهُ عِلْماً, may Allah increase your knowledge! (transitive).

زَائِدٌ (#), مَزِيدٌ (&).

مَزِيدٌ (*gr*), verb in which one, two or three letters have been added like أَسْلَمَ، سَالَمَ، اسْتَسْلَمَ؛ اطْمَأَنَّ as opposed to مَجَرَّدٌ which has the radicals only like سَلِمَ، طَمْأَنَ.

مَزَادٌ, auction.

زَائِــدةٌ (*gr*), a word which does not fit in the *i'râb* pattern like the الباءُ الزَّائِدةُ as in لَسْتُ بِمَرِيضٍ, 'I am not sick' as, according to the original *i'râb* pattern, it is لَسْتُ مَرِيضاً, and like the مِنْ الزَّائِدةُ as in مَا رَأَيْتُ مِنْ أَحَدٍ which according to the original *i'râb* pattern is مــا رَأَيْتُ أَحَداً.

(زيـــل) مَا زَال لا يَزَالُ (i-a) (*sis/k*), to continue to, e.g., مَا زَالَ بِلالٌ مَرِيــضاً, B is still sick. لا أَزَالُ أَدْرُسُ, I am still studying.

(زين) زَانَ يَزِينُ زَيْــنــاً (a-i), to decorate, beautify.

ازْدَانَ يَزْدَانُ ازْدِيَاناً viii (*mt* of i), to be decorated.

س

(س) سَــ, particle which is prefixed to the *mudâri'*, and denotes fururity, e.g., يَكْتُــبُ, he writes, he is writing, he will write → سَيَكْتُبُ, he will write.

(سأل) سَأَلَ فُلاناً عَنْ كَذَا سُؤَالاً (a-a), to ask, enquire.

سَأَلَ فُلاَنَاً شَيْئاً, to ask for something. (The *amr* is سَلْ, but after وَ and فَـ : وَاسْأَلْ، فَاسْأَلْ).

سُؤَالٌ, question, *pl* أَسْئِلَةٌ.

سَائِلٌ, beggar; questioner.

مَسْأَلَةٌ, issue, matter, problem, *pl* مَسَائِلُ.

تَسَاءلُوا تَسَاؤُلاً vi, to ask each other.

(سأم) سَئِمَ الشَّيءَ، وَمِنَ الشَّيءِ سَــآمَةً (i-a), to be bored, fed up.

(سبأ) سَبَأُ, the 34th *sûrah* of the Qur'an.

(سبب) سَبَبٌ, reason, *pl* أَسْبَابٌ.

سَبَّ سَبّاً (a-u), to abuse, insult, call names.

سَبَّابَــةٌ (ç), index finger.[1]

(سبت) يَوْمُ السَّبْتِ, Saturday.

(سبح) سَبَحَ سَبْحاً، وَسِبَاحَةً (a-a), to swim.

سِبَاحَةً (ç), swimming.

سَبَّحَ تَسْبِيحاً ii, to praise, glorify.

سُبْحَانَ اللهِ, praise Allah! (سُبْحَانَ is *sç* functioning here as *fi'l amr*).

(سبر) سَبُّــورَةٌ, writing board, *pl@*.

(سبع) سَبْعَةٌ, seven, *fem* سَبْعٌ, e.g., سَبْعَةُ أَبْنَــاءٍ، وسَــبْعُ بَناتٍ.

سَبْعَةَ عَشَرَ, seventeen, *fem* سَبْعَ عَشْرَةَ, e.g., سَبْعَةَ عَــشَرَ طالِباً، وسَبْعَ عَشْرَةَ طالِبَةً.

سَابِعٌ, seventh.

أُسْــبُــوعٌ, week, *pl* أَسَابِيعُ.

سَبْعُونَ, seventy, seventieth.

---

[1] - *lit.* 'the excessively insulting one', as the speaker points at the addressee with this finger while abusing and insulting him.

سُبْعٌ، سُبُعٌ, one-seventh, *pl* أَسْبَاعٌ.

سُبْعٌ، سُبُعٌ, predatory animal, *pl* سِبَاعٌ.

(سبق) سَبَقَ سَبْقاً (a-i), to precede.

سَابِقٌ, preceding, previous.

سَابَقَ مُسَابَقَةً iii, to run a race, compete.

مُسَابَقَةٌ (çiii), contest, *pl@*.

مُسَابَقَةٌ, competition, contest, *pl@*.

(سبل) سَبِيلٌ (*masc/fem*), way, path, road, *pl* سُبُلٌ.

ابْنُ السَّبِيلِ, wayfarer, traveller.

(سجد) سَجَدَ سُجُوداً (a-u), to perform *sajdaħ*.

مَسْجِدٌ, mosque, *pl* مَسَاجِدُ.

(سجل) سَجَّلَ تَسْجِيلاً ii, to register; to tape-record.

مُسَجِّلٌ, tape recorder, *pl@*.

(سحب) سَحَبَ سَحْباً (a-a) ❶ to drag. ❷ withdraw (money from a bank account).

سَحَابٌ (*sjj*), clouds, *sing* سَحَابَةٌ, *pl* سُحُبٌ.

(سخر) سَخِرَ مِنْ فُلانٍ سَخَراً، وَسُخْرِيَةً (i-a), to mock, ridicule.

(سدد) سَدَّ سَدّاً (a-u), to block up.

يَسُدُّ مَسَدَّ الْمَفْعُولَيْنِ (*gr*), it fills the place of the two *maf'ûl*s, it functions as the two *maf'ûl*s, e.g., in أَظُنُّ أَنَّ بِلالاً طالِبٌ, the *çmw* أَنَّ بِلالاً طالِبٌ functions as the two *maf'ûl*s of ظَنَّ found in أَظُنُّ بِلالاً طَالِباً.

سَدِيدٌ, correct, right.

(سدس) سِتَّةٌ (for سِدْسَةٌ), six, *fem* سِتٌّ, e.g., سِتَّةُ أَبْناءٍ، وسِتُّ بَناتٍ.

سِتَّةَ عَشَرَ, sixteen, *fem* سِتَّ عَشْرَةَ, e.g., سِتَّةَ عَشَرَ طالِباً، وَسِتَّ عَشْرَةَ طالِبةً.

سُدْسٌ، سُدُسٌ, one-sixth.

سَادِسٌ, sixth.

سِتُّونَ, sixty, sixtieth.

مُسَدَّسٌ, pistol, *pl@*.

(سرج) سِرَاجٌ, lamp, *pl* سُرُجٌ.

(سرر) سَرَّ فُلاناً سُــرُوراً (a-u), to please, e.g., سَــرَّنِي كَلامُكَ, your words have pleased me (= I am pleased with your words. = أَنَا سُرِرْتُ بِكَلامِكَ).

بِكُلِّ سُرُورٍ, with pleasure.

مَسْرُورٌ, pleased.

أَسَرَّ إِلَى فُــلانٍ حَــدِيثاً إِسْــرَاراً iv, to confide, to speak secretly.

سَارَّ فُلانــاً مُــسَارَّةً، وَسِــرَاراً iii, to speak to someone secretly.

سَرِيرٌ, bed, *pl* سُرُرٌ، أَسِرَّةٌ.

(سرط) سَرَطَانٌ ❶ crab. ❷ cancer (*med*).

(سرع) سَرِيعٌ, fast.

سُرْعَةٌ, speed. بِسُرْعَةٍ, quickly.

أَسْرَعَ إِسْرَاعاً iv, to hurry, speed up.

(سرق) سَرَقَ سَرِقَةً (a-i), to steal. (# سَارِقٌ).

(سرول) سَرَاوِيلُ (!), trousers, *pl@* (سَرَاوِيلاتٌ).

(سري) سَرِيَّــةٌ, military detachment, *pl* سَرَايَا.

(سطر) سَطْرٌ, line (on a paper), *pl* سُطُورٌ، أَسْطُرٌ.

سَطَّرَ تَسْطِيراً ii, to draw lines on a paper (& مُسَطَّرٌ).

مِسْطَرَةٌ, ruler (for drawing lines), *pl* مَسَاطِرُ.

(سعد) سَاعَدَ مُسَاعَدَةً iii, to help.

السَّعُودِيَّـــةُ, Saudi Arabia.

(ســـعف) إِسْـــعَافٌ (çiv), first aid. سَـــيَّارَةُ الإِسْـــعَافِ, ambulance.

(سعل) سَعَلَ سُعَالاً (a-u), to cough.

(ســـعي) سَعَى يَسْعَى سَعْياً (a-a) ❶ to proceed, strive. ❷ سَعَى بَيْنَ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ (a-a), to walk between Mounts Çafâ and Marwah (in *hajj* and ʿ*umrah*).

مَسْعًى, the space between Mounts Çafâ and Marwah where the pilgrims walk (in *hajj* and ʿ*umrah*).

(سفر) سَافَرَ مُسَافَرَةً iii, to travel. (# مُسَافِرٌ).

سَفَرٌ, journey, travel, *pl* أَسْفَارٌ.

عَلَى سَفَرٍ, on a journey.

سَفِيرٌ, ambassador, *pl* سُفَرَاءُ.

سُـــفُورٌ, being unveiled, not covering the face (woman).

(سفرجل) سَفَرْجَلٌ, quince, *pl* سَفَارِجُ.

(سفه) سَفِيهٌ, foolish, *pl* سُفَهَاءُ.

(سقط) سَقَطَ سُقُوطاً (a-u), to fall.

(سقي) سَقَى يَسْقِي سَقْياً (a-i), to give (water) to drink.

(# سَاقٍ).

(سكت) سَكَتَ سُكُوتا، وسَكْتاً (a-u), to be silent.

هَاءُ السَّكْتِ, *see* هاءٌ.

(سكر) سُكَّرٌ, sugar.

(سكر) سَكِرَ سُكْراً (i-a), to become intoxicated.

سَكْرَانُ, intoxicated, drunk, *pl* سُكَارَى.

(سكن) سَكَنَ الْمَكَانَ، وبِهِ سُكُوناً، وَسَكَناً, to live, dwell, inhabit.

سَكَنٌ, dwelling, residence, hostel.

سَكِينَةٌ, tranquility, peace of mind.

مَسْكَنٌ (*smk*), dwelling, *pl* مَسَاكِنُ.

حَرْفٌ سَاكِنٌ (*gr*), a vowelless consonant like the second letter in the word مِنْ.

سُكُونٌ (*gr*), the sign of vowellessness (ـْـ).

سِكِّينٌ, knife, *pl* سَكَاكِينُ.

مِسْكِينٌ, poor and needy, *pl* مَسَاكِينُ.

(سلح) سِلاَحٌ, weapon, *pl* أَسْلِحَةٌ.

سَلَّحَ تَسْلِيحاً ii, to arm.

(سلع) سِلْعَةٌ, commodity, *pl* سِلَعٌ.

(سلق) سَلَقَ سَلْقاً (a-u), to cook in boiling water (without adding spices). (& مَسْلُوقٌ).

تَسَلَّقَ تَسَلُّقاً v, to climb.

(سلل) سَلَّةٌ, basket, *pl* سِلاَلٌ.

سَلَّةُ الْمُهْمَلاتِ, wastepaper basket.

كُرَةُ السَّلَّةِ, basketball.

(سلم) سَلِمَ سَلاَماً، وَسَلاَمَةً (i-a), to be safe.

سَلَّمَ عَلَى فُلانٍ تَسْلِيماً ii, to greet, say السَّلامُ عَلَيْكُمْ, to say السَّلامُ عَلَيْكُمْ at the conclusion of the *çalâħ*.

سَلَّمَ لَـه، وإلَيْه الشيْءَ تَسْلِيماً ii, to hand over.

أَسْلَمَ إِسْلاماً iv, to become a Muslim.

اسْتَلَمَ الْحَجَرَ الأَسْوَدَ اسْتِلاماً viii, to kiss or touch the Black Stone.

اسْتَسْلَمَ لِفُلانٍ اسْتِسْلاماً x, to surrender.

سَالِمٌ (*gr*), a verb without ي، و or أ as one of its radicals, or the same letter as the second and third radicals, e.g., كَتَبَ، دَخَلَ، شَرِبَ.

سَلامَةٌ, safety.

جَمْعٌ سَالِمٌ (*gr*), sound plural in which the original word remains in tact, and the plural signs are added at the end, e.g., مُسْلِمٌ ← مُسْلِمُونَ / مُسْلِمَةٌ ← مُسْلِمَاتٌ.

(سمح) سَمَحَ لَهُ بِكَذَا سَمَاحاً (a-a), to permit, allow.

سَامَحَ مُسَامَحَةً iii, to forgive.

(سمع) سَمِعَ سَمْعاً (i-a), to hear.

سَمَّاعٌ (۞), one who hears much.

سَمِيعٌ (۞), one who hears, one with an inherent power of hearing.

أَسْمَعَ إِسْمَاعاً iv, to make someone hear, to say, read or recite something in order that others may hear it.

اسْتَمَعَ إِلَى الشَّيْءِ اسْتِمَاعاً viii, to listen.

سَمْعاً وَطَاعَةً, I hear and obey (said at receiving a command from a senior).

(سمك) سَمَكٌ (*sjj*), fish, *sing* سَمَكَةٌ.

(سمم) سَامٌّ, venomous, poisonous.

سَمٌّ, eye (of a needle).

(سمو) اسْمٌ ❶ name. ❷ (*gr*) noun. *pl** أَسْمَاءٌ.

اسْمُ الفَاعِلِ, a derived noun denoting the doer of the action, e.g., قَاتِلٌ, killer, مُدَرِّسٌ, teacher, *pl* أَسْمَاءُ الفَاعِلِينَ.

اسْمُ الْمَفْعُول, a derived noun denoting that which has been affected by the action, e.g, مَقْتُولٌ, he who has been killed, مُلَوَّنٌ, coloured, *pl* أَسْمَاءُ الْمَفْعُولِينَ.

اسْمُ الْمَكَانِ, a derived noun denoting the place of the action, e.g., مَكْتَبٌ, place of writing (table, office), مَغْرِبٌ, place of setting (west).

اسْمُ الزَّمَانِ, a derived noun denoting the time of the action. It is identical with اسْمُ الْمَكَانِ, e.g., مَشْرِقٌ, time of sunrise.

اِسْمُ الآلَةِ, a derived noun denoting the instrument of the action, e.g., مِصْعَدٌ, lift (device for going up), مِكْنَسَةٌ, broom (device for sweeping), مِفْتَاحٌ, key (instrument of opening).

اِسْمُ الْمَصْدَرِ, a shorter form of مَصْدَرٌ, e.g., وُضُوءٌ, ablution (ç تَوَضُّؤٌ), قُبْلَةٌ, kiss (ç تَقْبِيلٌ).

اِسْمُ التَّفْضِيلِ, the comparative/superlative form of an adjective, e.g., كَبِيرٌ → أَكْبَرُ.

سَمَّى تَسْمِيَةً ii, to name, e.g., سَمَّيْتُ ابْنِي حامِداً, I have named my son Hamid. وَإِنِّي سَمَّيْتُهَا مَرْيَمَ, 'And I have named her Mary.' (Q3:36).

مُسَمًّى (&ii), named, appointed. أَجَلٌ مُسَمًّى, appointed time. إِلَى أَجَلٍ غَيْرِ مُسَمًّى, sine die.

سَمَاءٌ (*mostly fem*), sky, heaven, *pl* سَمَوَاتٌ.

(سند) أَسْنَدَ إِسْنَاداً iv, to add pronominal endings to the verb, e.g., شَرِبَ، شَرِبُوا، شَرِبْتَ، شَرِبْنَا، يَشْرَبُونَ، تَشْرَبِينَ، تَشْرَبْنَ, etc.

[سِنْغَافُورَةُ], Singapur.

(سنن) سِنٌّ ❶ tooth. ❷ age. *pl** أَسْنَانٌ.

سُنَّةٌ, the sayings and doings of the Prophet صَلَّى الله عليهِ وَسَلَّم, *pl* سُنَنٌ.

(سنه) سَنَةٌ, year, *pl@* (سَنَوَاتٌ).

(سوع) سَاعَةٌ, an hour; a (wrist) watch, clock, *pl* سَاعَاتٌ.

السَّاعةُ, the Day of Resurrection.

(سهل) سَهُلَ سُهُولَةً (u-u), to be easy.

سَهْلٌ ❶ easy. ❷ smooth and soft ground.

أَهْلاً وَسَهْلاً, welcome (*literally*, you are with your kith and kin, and on good terrain). *See* مَرْحَباً under رحب.

إِسْهالٌ (çiv), diarrhea.

(سوء) سُوءٌ, evil.

سَيِّءٌ, evil, bad. سَيِّئَةٌ, sin, evil deed, *pl@*.

(سود) أَسْوَدُ, black, *fem* سَوْدَاءُ, *pl** سُودٌ.

اسْوَدَّ يَسْوَدُّ اسْوِدَاداً ix, to become black. (# مُسْوَدٌّ).

(سور) سُورَةٌ, chapter of the Qur'an, *pl* سُوَرٌ.

سِوَارٌ, bracelet, *pl* أَسْوِرَةٌ, *pl+* أَسَاوِرُ.

سُورِيَا, Syria. سُورِيٌّ, Syrian.

(سوغ) مُسَوِّغٌ (*gr*), a justifying factor, e.g., a نَكِرَةٌ cannot be a مُبْتَدَأٌ as a rule, but it can be if it is preceded by an interrogative particle as in أَءِلَٰهٌ مَّعَ ٱللَّهِ 'Is there any god with Allah?'(Q27:60). This is a مُسَوِّغٌ, *pl@*.

(سوف) سَوْفَ, particle denoting futurity, e.g., أَكْتُبُ, I write → سَوْفَ أَكْتُبُ, I shall write.

(سوق) سَاقَ يَسُوقُ سَوقاً، وَسِيَاقَةً, to drive (a car etc) (# سَائِقٌ, & مَسُوقٌ).

سِيَاقٌ, context.

سُوقٌ (*masc/fem*), market, *pl* أَسْوَاقٌ.

(سوك) سِوَاكٌ, stick used to clean the teeth, *pl* سُوكٌ.

مِسْوَكٌ, same as سِوَاكٌ, *pl* مَسَاوِيكُ.

اسْتَاكَ يَسْتَاكُ اسْتِيَاكاً viii, to clean the teeth.

(سوم) سَامَ سَوْماً (a-u), to inflict (a punishment).

(سوي) سِــوَى (followed by *mudâf ilaihi*), except, e.g., نَجَحَ الطُلاَّبُ كُلُّهُمْ سِــوَى حامِــدٍ, all the students except Hamid have passed.

[سُوِيسْــرَا], Switzerland. سُوِيــسْــرِيٌّ, Swiss.

(سير) سَارَ يَسِيرُ سَيْراً (a-i), to go, to move, travel.

سَــيَّــارةٌ, car, *pl* سَيَّاراتٌ.

سِيرَةٌ, biography of the Prophet ﷺ.

(سيل) سَالَ يَسِيلُ سَيْلاً (a-i), to flow. (# سَائِلٌ).

ش

[شَاشَةٌ], (T.V.) screen, *pl@*.

[شَايٌ], tea.

(شأم) تَشَاءَمَ تَشَاؤُماً vi, to be pessimistic. (# مُتَشَائِمٌ).

(شأن) شَأْنٌ, matter, affair, *pl* شُؤُونٌ.

(شبب) شَابٌّ, young man, youth, *pl* شَبَابٌ.

شَبَابٌ (*ç*), youth, youthfulness, e.g., كُنتُ في شَـــبَــابِي أَلْعَبُ كُرَةَ القَدَمِ, in my youth I used to play football.

(شبع) شَبِعَ شِــبَعاً (i-a), to eat one's fill, be satiated. (# شَبْعَانُ *fem* شَبْعَى).

(شبه) شَــبَّــهَ الشَّيْءَ بِالشَّيْءِ تَشْــبِــيــهاً ii, to liken.

تَــشْــبِــيــهٌ (*ç*ii), likening, simile.

الأَحْــرُفُ الْمُــشَــبَّــهَــةُ بِالفِعْــلِ, particles which 'resemble' verbs. These are إِنَّ، أَنَّ، كَأَنَّ، لَكِنَّ، لَيْــتَ، لَعَلَّ. These resemble verbs for, like verbs, they render the following nouns مَنْصُوبٌ, and have the meanings

of verbs, e.g., لَيْتَ means 'I wish', لَعَلَّ means 'I hope' or 'I fear', etc.

شِـــبْـــهٌ، شَـــبِـــيـــهٌ, similar, like, *pl* أَشْبَاهٌ.

شِـــبْـــهُ جُمْلَةٍ, *see under* جمل.

(شتت) شَـــتِـــيـــتٌ, separated, dispersed, *pl* شَـــتَّـــى.

(شجر) شَجَرٌ (*sjj*), trees, *sing* شَجَرَةٌ, *pl* أَشْجارٌ.

تَشَاجَرُوا تَشَاجُراً vi, to quarrel.

(شحن) شَاحِـــنَـــةٌ, truck, lorry, *pl*@.

(شخر) شَخَرَ شَخِيراً (a-i), to snore.

(شدد) شَدِيدٌ, strong, powerful, hard, severe, *pl* شِدَادٌ.

شَدَّدَ الْحَـــرْفَ تَـــشْدِيداً ii (*gr*), to pronounce the letter twice as the ن in إِنَّ. (Such a letter is مُشَدَّدٌ. The sign of تَشْدِيدٌ is شَدَّةٌ –ّ).

اشْـــتَـــدَّ اشْـــتِـــدَاداً viii, to intensify, become severe.

(شرب) شَرِبَ شُرْباً (i-a), to drink.

(شرح) شَرَحَ شَرْحاً (a-a), to explain.

(شـرط) شَـرْطٌ ❶ condition. ❷ (*gr*) conditional sentence, e.g., إِنْ تِجْتَهِدْ تَنْجَحْ, 'if you work hard, you will pass.' In this sentence, إِنْ is أَدَاةُ الـشَّرْطِ (conditional instrument), تَجْتَهِـدْ is فِعْـلُ الـشَّرْط (conditional verb), and تَنْجَحْ is جَوَابُ الشَّرْطِ.

اشْتَرَطَ اشْتِراطاً viii, to stipulate, to make conditional.

شَرِيطٌ, tape, magnetic tape, *pl* أَشْرِطَةٌ.

شُرْطَةٌ, police. شُرْطِيٌّ, policeman.

(شرع) شَرِيعَةٌ, Islamic law.

شَرْعِيٌّ, pertaining to Islamic law.

شَارِعٌ, street, *pl* شَوَارِعُ.

شَرَعَ شُرُوعاً (a-a), to start, commence.

أَفْعالُ الشُّرُوعِ (*gr*), verbs denoting commencement of an action like أَخَذَ، طَفِقَ، جَعَلَ.

(شرف) شَرُفَ شَرَفاً (u-u), to be noble.

شَرَّفَ تَشْرِيفاً ii, to honour, exalt, ennoble. (& مُـشَرَّفٌ. Note الكَعْبَةُ الْمُشَرَّفَةُ, the exalted Kaʿbah).

أَشْرَفَ عَلَى الأَمْــرِ إِشْــرَافاً iv, to supervise. (# مُــشْرِفٌ, supervisor, *pl*~).

شُرْفَــةٌ, balcony, *pl*@ (شُرُفَاتٌ).

(شرق) شَرَقَ شُرُوقاً (a-u), to rise (of the sun).

مَشْرِقٌ (*smk*), east, *pl* مَشَارِقُ. Note: مِنْ مَــشَارِقِ الأَرْضِ وَمَغَارِبِها, from the four corners of the earth.

(شرك) أَشْرَكَ بِاللهِ إِشْرَاكاً iv, to associate someone with Allah. (# مُشْرِكٌ).

شِرْكٌ, associating someone with Allah.

مُــشَارَكَــةٌ (çiii) (*gr*) participation of more than one فَاعِــلٌ in an action as in تَعَــاوَنَ النَــاسُ, 'the people cooperated.' Actions of this kind cannot have a single فَاعِــلٌ. A sentence like تَعَــاوَنَ بِــلالٌ has no meaning.

اشْتَرَكَ اشْتِرَاكاً viii, to participate, take part.

شَرِكَة, firm, company, *pl*@.

(شري) شَرَى شِرًى، وَشِرَاءً (a-i) ❶ to buy. ❷ to sell.

اشْتَرَى اشْتِرَاءً viii, to buy.

شِرَاءٌ (çi شَرَى يَشْرِي), purchase.

(شطن) شَيْطَانٌ, Satan, devil, *pl* شَيَاطِينُ.

(شظي) شَظِيَّةٌ, splinter, *pl* شَظَايَا.

(شعب) شَعْبٌ, people, nation, *pl* شُعُوبٌ.

شَعْبَانُ (!), the eighth month of the Arabic lunar calendar.

(شعر) شَعَرَ شُعُوراً (a-u), to perceive, feel, realize.

شِعْرٌ, poetry.

شَعِيرٌ, barley.

(شغل) شَغَلَ فُلاناً شَغْلاً (a-a), to preoccupy, keep busy, e.g., شَغَلَنِي مَرَضُ أَخِي, my brother's sickness has preoccupied me. (& مَشْغُولٌ).

شَغَّلَ تَشْغِيلاً ii, to start (a machine).

(شفق) شَفَقَةٌ, compassion, pity.

(شفه) شَفَةٌ, lip, *pl* شِفَاهٌ.

شَفَوِيٌّ, شَفَهِيٌّ, oral.

(شفي) شَفَى يَشْفِي شِفاءً (a-i), to heal, restore to health (# (الشَّافِي) شَافٍ, & مَشْفِيٌّ).

مُسْتَشْفًى (!!), hospital, pl@ (مُسْتَشْفَيَاتٌ).

(شقق) شَقَّ شَقًّا (a-u), to split.

اشْتَقَّ اشْتِقَاقاً viii (gr), to derive a word from another.

مُشْتَقٌّ (&) (gr) a derived form, pl@ like: اسْمُ الفاعِلِ، اسْمُ الْمَفْعُولِ، اسْمُ الْمَكَانِ، اسْمُ الْمَكَانِ، اسْمُ الآلَةِ

انْشَقَّ انْشِقَاقاً vii (mt of i), to split.

شَقِيقٌ, full brother, pl أَشِقَّاءُ, fem شَقِيقَةٌ, pl شَقَائِقُ.

شَقَّةٌ, flat, apartment, pl شِقَقٌ.

(شكر) شَكَرَ شُكْراً (a-u), to thank. (# شَاكِرٌ).

شُكْراً جَزِيلاً, thanks a lot.

شَكُورٌ (❀), one who thanks excessively, one who appreciates much.

(شكك) شَكَّ فِي الأَمْرِ شَكًّا (a-u), to doubt.

(شكل) شَكْلٌ, shape, form, pl أَشْكَالٌ.

(شكو) شَكَاهُ إِلَى فُلانٍ يَشْكُو شِكَايَةً (a-u), to complain (# (الشَّاكِي) شَاكٍ, & مَشْكُوٌّ).

(شمأز) اشْمَأَزَّ اشْمِئْزَازاً (*rb*iii), to detest, feel disgust.

(شمس) الشَّمسُ, the sun.

الْحُرُوفُ الشَّمْسِيَّةُ, the solar letters (which assimilate the *lâm* of the article *al*-).

(شمل) شِمَالٌ, left (hand) (*fem*), *pl* شَمَائِلُ.

اشْتَمَلَ اشْتِمَالاً viii, to contain, include.

بَدَلُ اشْتِمَالٍ, a type of بَدَلٌ where the second word is not part of the first, but something contained in it, e.g., أَعْجَبَنِي هَذَا الكِتابُ أُسْلُوبُهُ, I like this book, its style.

(شمم) شَمَّ شَمّاً (i-a شَمِمْتُ), to smell.

(شنأ) شَنِئَ شَنَآناً (i-a), to hate. (# شَانِئٌ).

(شهد) شَهِدَ بِكَذا شَهَادةً (i-a) to bear witness, testify, be present.

شَاهِدٌ, witness, *pl* شُهُودٌ.

شَهِيدٌ, witness to an event, martyr, *pl* شُهَدَاءُ.

شَاهَدَ مُشَاهَدَةً iii, to watch (T.V., etc).

(شهر) شَهْرٌ, month, *pl* شُهُورٌ، أَشْهُرٌ.

شَهْرِيٌّ, monthly.

شَهِيرٌ, famous.

(شور) أَشَارَ إِلَى كَذا يُشِيرُ إِشَارَةً iv, to point at.

اِسْمُ إِشَارَةٍ, demonstrative pronoun such as هَذَا، هَذِهِ، هَؤُلاءِ.

مَشُورَةٌ، مَشْوَرَةٌ, consultation.

(شول) شَــوَّالٌ, the tenth month of the Arabic lunar calendar.

(شوي) شَوَى يَشْوِي شَيّاً (a-i), to roast, grill. (# شَــاوٍ (الشَّاوِي) , & مَشْوِيٌّ).

(شيء) شَاءَ يَشَاءُ شَيْئاً، وَمَشِيئَةً (i-a), to want, wish.

إِنْ شَاءَ اللهُ, if Allah wills.

مَا شَاءَ اللهُ (*literally*, what Allah wills) an expression of appreciation.

شَيْءٌ, thing, *pl* أَشْيَاءُ (!).

مَا رَأَيْتُ شَيْئاً, I did not see anything.

هَلْ لَدَيْكَ شَيْءٌ؟, Do you have anything?

(شيخ) شَيْخٌ, old man, elder, religious scholar, *pl* شُيُوخٌ.

الشَّيْخَانِ, the two great *hadith* authorities, Bukhari and Muslim.



(صبب) صَبَّ صَبّاً (a-u), to pour.

(صبح) صَبَاحٌ, morning.

أَصْـبَحَ iv ❶ (*sis/k*) to become in the morning, e.g., أَصْبَحَ الْجَوُّ لَطِيفاً , the weather became pleasant in the morning. ❷ (*ftm*) to spend the morning, enter in the morning e.g., لَمَّا أَصْبَحْتُ خَرَجْتُ لِلنَّـزْهَةِ, when it was morning, I went for a walk.

(صبر) صَبَرَ صَبْراً (a-i), to be patient. (#صَابِرٌ, ✿ صَبُورٌ).

اصْطَبَرَ اصْطِبَاراً viii, same as صَبَرَ.

(صبع) إِصْـبَـعٌ (*fem/masc*), finger, *pl* أَصَابِعُ.

(صبن) صَابُونٌ, soap. صَابُونَـةٌ, a cake of soap.

(صحب) صَحِبَ صُحْبَةً (i-a), to accompany.

صَـاحِبٌ, companion, friend, (as *muḏâf*) owner, holder, e.g., صاحِبُ الْبَيْتِ, owner of the house, صاحِبُ الْمَقْعَدِ, holder of the seat, *pl* أَصْحابٌ.

صَحَابِيٌّ, companion of the Prophet صلّى الله عليه وسلّم, *pl* صَحَابَةٌ.

(صحح) صَحَّ صِحَّةً (a-i), to be correct.

صَحِيحٌ ❶ correct, authentic *pl* صِحاحٌ. ❷ healthy, *pl* أَصِحَّاءُ. ❸ (*gr*), verb which does not have و، ا، ي as one of the radicals (x مُعْتَلٌّ).

الصَّحِيحَانِ, the two most authentic collections of *hadith* of Imam al-Bukhari and Imam Muslim.

صَحَّحَ تَصْحِيحاً ii, to correct.

(صحر) صَحْرَاءُ, desert, *pl* صَحَارِيُّ (!).

(صحف) صَحِيفَةٌ, newspaper, *pl* صُحُفٌ.

مُصْحَفٌ (&iv), copy of the Glorious Qur'an, *pl* مَصَاحِفُ.

(صدر) صَدْرٌ ❶ breast, chest. ❷ (*gr*) the main element in a sentence (the مُبْتَدَأٌ in the nominal sentence, and the فِعْلٌ in the verbal sentence). *pl** صُدُورٌ.

تَصَدَّرَ تَصَدُّراً v (*gr*), to be the first word in the sentence. (# مُتَصَدِّرٌ).

مَصْدَرٌ (*gr*), the basic form of the verb from which all other forms are derived, e.g., كِتَابَةٌ (writing) from which are derived كَتَبَ، يَكْتُبُ، اكْتُبْ، كاتِبٌ، مَكْتُوبٌ، مَكْتَبٌ, etc., *pl* مَصَادِرُ.

الْمَصْدَرُ الْمُؤَوَّلُ, a phrase which functions as a *maçdar*, e.g., أُرِيدُ الْخُرُوجَ = أُرِيدُ أَنْ أَخْرُجَ.

الْمَصْدَرُ الْمِيمِيُّ, a form of *maçdar* which commences with a م like مَغْفِرَةٌ meaning غُفْرَانٌ.

مَصْدَرُ الْمَرَّةِ, a form of *maçdar* denoting the number of times the action took place, e.g., طَبْعَةٌ, one edition, جَلْسَةٌ, one session, تَكْبِيرَةٌ, saying *Allahu Akbar* once.

مَصْدَرُ الْهَيْئَةِ, a form of *maçdar* denoting the manner of the action, e.g., جِلْسَةٌ, manner of sitting, مِشْيَةٌ, manner of walking, gait.

(صدع) صُدَاعٌ, headache.

(صدق) صَدَقَ صِدْقاً (a-u), to speak the truth.

صَـــدَّقَ تَـــصْدِيقاً ii, to believe, trust, deem someone credible.

صَدِيقٌ, friend, *pl* أَصْدِقَاءُ.

صَادَقَ فُلاناً مُصَادَقَـــةً iii, to befriend.

صَدَقَـــةٌ, charity, alms, *pl*@. تَصَدَّقَ تَـــصَدُّقاً v, to give alms.

(صرح) صَرِيحٌ, pure, unadulterated.

اِسْمٌ صَرِيحٌ, a noun as opposed to مَصْدَرٌ مُـــؤَوَّلٌ, e.g., الذَّهَابُ and الْجُلُوسُ each of these is a اسْـــمٌ صَـــرِيحٌ as opposed to أَنْ تَذهَبَ، أَنْ تَجْلِـــسَ, each of which is a مَصْدَرٌ مُؤَوَّلٌ as in the following sentences:

الذَّهَابُ إِلَى الْمَكْتَبَةِ خَيْرٌ لَكَ مِنْ الْجُلُوسِ فِي البَيْتِ.

أَنْ تَذْهَبَ إِلَى الْمَكْتَبَةِ خَيْرٌ لَكَ مِنْ أَنْ تَجْلِسَ فِي البَيْتِ.

(صرع) صَرَعَ صَرْعاً (a-a), to knock someone down, to throw someone to the ground.

صَرِيعٌ, one knocked down, *pl* صَرْعَى.

(صرف) صَرَفَ الاسْمَ صَرْفاً (a-i) (*gr*) to pronounce the noun with the *tanwîn* (as opposed to مَنَــعَ, to pronounce it without the *tanwîn*).

انْــصَرَفَ انْــصِرافاً vii ❶ to go away, to depart (from school). ❷ (*gr*) to take the *tanwîn*, behave like a مُنْصَرِفٌ noun.

مُــنْــصَرِفٌ (*gr*) a noun which takes *tanwîn*, and has *kasrah* as the *jarr*-ending, e.g., كِتابٌ.

غَيْرُ مُــنْــصَرِفٍ, a noun which does not take *tanwîn*, and has *fathah* as the *jarr*-ending, e.g., مَرْيَمُ، مِنْ مَرْيَمَ (also known as مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ الصَّرْفِ).

تَصَرَّفَ تَصَرُّفاً v, to change. تَصَرُّفُ كافِ الخِطَــابِ (*gr*), to change the ك of ذَلِــكَ, تِلْــكَ and أُولَئِــكَ in consideration of the person spoken to, e.g.,

ذَلِكَ البَيْتُ جَمِيلٌ يا بِلالُ. ذَلِكُمُ البَيْتُ جَمِيلٌ يا إِخْوانُ.

ذَلِكِ البَيْتُ جَمِيلٌ يا آمِنَةُ. ذَلِكُنَّ البَيْتُ جَمِيلٌ يا أَخَواتُ.

صَــرْفٌ ❶ morphology (science dealing with the forms of words, and how a form is derived from another). ❷ *tanwîn*.

مَصْرِفٌ, bank (for money), *pl* مَصَارِفُ.

(صرم) اِنْصَرَمَ اِنْصِرَاماً vii, to elapse (time).

مُنْصَرِمٌ (#vii), past. العَامُ الْمُنْصَرِمُ, last year.

(صعب) صَعْبٌ, difficult. صُعُوبَـــةٌ, difficulty.

(صعد) صَعِدَ صُعُوداً (i-a), to climb, ascend.

مِصْعَدٌ, lift (in multi-storey buildings), *pl* مَصَاعِدُ.

(صعق) صَاعِـــقَـــةٌ, thunderbolt, *pl* صَوَاعِقُ.

(صغر) صَغُرَ صِغَراً (u-u), to be small; to be young.

صَغِيرٌ, small; young, *fem* صَغِيرَةٌ, *pl** صِغَارٌ.

صَـــغَّرَ تَـــصْغِيراً ii (*gr*), to change a noun into its diminutive form like جَبَلٌ ← جُبَيْلٌ / فُنْدُقٌ ← فُنَيْدِقٌ.

تَصْغِـــيـــرٌ (*gr*), forming the diminutive of a noun; the diminutive form of a noun.

(صفح) صَفْحَةٌ, page, *pl* صَفَحَاتٌ.

صَافَحَ مُصَافَحَةً iii, to shake hands, e.g., صَـــافَحَ بِـــلالٌ حامِداً.

تَصَافَحَ تَصَافُحًا تَصَافَحُوا vi, to shake hands, e.g., تَصَافَحَ النَّاسُ, تَصَافَحَ بِلالٌ وحَامِدٌ.

(صفر) صَفَرٌ, the second month of the Arabic lunar calendar.

أَصْفَرُ, yellow, *fem* صَفْرَاءُ, *pl** صُفْرٌ.

اصْفَرَّ اصْفِرَارًا ix, to turn yellow. (# مُصْفَرٌّ).

اصْفَارَّ يَصْفَارُّ اصْفِيرَارًا ixa, to turn yellow gradually.

صَفَرَ صَفِيرًا (a-i), to whistle.

(صفف) صَفٌّ, row, rank, file, *pl* صُفُوفٌ.

(صفو) صَفَا يَصْفُو صَفَاءً (a-u), to be or become clear, unpolluted. مِصْفَاةٌ (*sl*) strainer, filter, (oil) refinery, *pl* مَصَافٍ (الْمَصَافِي).

اصْطَفَى اصْطِفَاءً viii, to choose, select. (& مُصْطَفًى (!!), chosen).

(صلب) صَلَبَ صَلْبًا (a-i), to crucify.

صَلِيبٌ, cross, *pl* صُلْبَانٌ.

(صلح) صَلَحَ صَلاحًا (a-u), to be good, proper, in order, pious. (# صَالِحٌ).

أَصْلَحَ إِصْلاحاً iv, improve, ameliorate, reform.

(صلو) صَلَّى ii, to pray (# مُصَلٍّ). (Its *maçdar* تَـصْلِيَةٌ is not used in this sense).

صَلَّى بالناسِ, to lead the people in prayer as imam.

صَلَّى عَلَى الْمَيِّتِ, to say the funeral prayer.

صَلَّى عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ❶ to send blessings on the prophet (if the فَاعِلٌ is Allah). ❷ to invoke Allah's blessings on the Prophet (if the فَاعِلٌ is man or angel).

صَلاةٌ, prayer, *çalâħ*, *pl* صَلَوَاتٌ.

الصَّلاةُ الْمَكْتُوبَةُ, the five prescribed prayers.

مُصَلًّى (!!), prayer-room.

(صمت) صَمَتَ صَمْتاً (a-u), to keep quiet.

(صمم) أَصَمُّ, deaf, *fem* صَمَّاءُ, *pl** صُمٌّ.

(صندق) صُنْدُوقٌ ❶ box, trunk. ❷ fund, *pl** صَنَادِيقُ.

صُنْدُوقُ البِـــرِّ, charity fund.

(صنع) صَنَعَ صُنْعاً (a-a), to make, manufacture.

مَصْــنَـــعٌ (*smk*), factory, *pl* مَصَانِعُ.

(صنم) صَنَمٌ, idol, *pl* أَصْنَامٌ.

(صهل) صَهَلَ صَهِيلاً (a-i), to neigh.

(صوب) أَصَابَ إِصَابَةً iv, to hit (the target); to be right; to afflict, e.g., أَصَابَهُ إِسْهَالٌ, *literally*, diarrhea afflicted him, i.e., he is suffering from diarrhea. (& مُصَابٌ, e.g., هُوَ مُصَابٌ بِإِسْهَالٍ, he is suffering from diarrhea.)

صَوَابٌ, right, correct (as opposed to خَطَأٌ).

(صوت) صَوْتٌ, voice, sound, *pl* أَصْوَاتٌ.

(صور) صُورَةٌ, picture, صُورَةٌ شَمْسِيَّةٌ, photo, *pl* صُوَرٌ.

صَوَّرَ تَصْوِيراً ii, to shape; to photograph.

(صوع) صَاعٌ(*masc/fem*), a cubic measure, *pl* أَصْوُعٌ.

(صوغ) صَاغَ صَوْغاً، وصِيَاغَةً (a-u) (*gr*), to form a word, e.g., صُغْ اسْمَ الْمَكَانِ من جَلَسَ, form *smk* from the verb جَلَسَ.

صَوْغٌ (*gr*), word formation.

صِيغَةٌ (*gr*), form of the word, *pl* صِيَغٌ.

(صوف) صُوفٌ, wool, *pl* أَصْوَافٌ.

(صوم) صَامَ يَصُومُ صَوْماً، وَصِيَاماً (a-u), to fast.

(صون) صَانَ يَصُونُ صَوناً، وَصِيَانَةً (a-u), to preserve, to safeguard, protect. (& مَصُونٌ).

(صيد) صَادَ يَصِيدُ صَيْداً (a-i), to hunt.

(صيدل) صَيْدَلِـيَّـةٌ, pharmacy.

صَيْدَلِيٌّ, pharmacist.

(صير) صَارَ صَيْرُورَةً (a-i) (*sis/k*), to become, e.g., صَارَ الْمَاءُ ثَلْجاً, water became ice.

(صيف) صَيْفٌ, summer.

(صين) الصِّينُ, China, صِينِيٌّ, Chinese.

ض

(ضبط) ضَـبَطَ ضَـبْطاً (a-i), to check, control, (*gr*) to vocalize (a word).

بالضَّبْطِ, exactly.

(ضجر) تَضَجَّرَ تضضَجُّراً v, to be annoyed, be vexed.

(ضجع) ضَجَعَ ضُجُوعاً (a-a), to lie on one's side.

مَضْجَعٌ, bed, *pl* مَضَاجِعُ.

(ضحك) ضَحِكَ ضَحِكاً (i-a), to laugh.

أَضْحَكَ فُلاناً إِضْحاكاً iv, to make someone laugh.

(ضحي) عِيدُ الأَضْحَى, the Festival of Sacrifice on the 10th day of Dhu l-Hijjah.

(ضخم) ضَـخُمَ ضَـخَامَةً (u-u), to be large, bulky, voluminous. (# ضَخْمٌ *pl* ضِخَامٌ).

(ضدد) ضِدٌّ, opposite, *pl* أَضْدَادٌ.

(ضرب) ضَرَبَ ضَرْباً (a-i), to beat, hit.

إِضْرَابٌ (çiv) (*gr*), *literally* 'abandoning'. The particle بَلْ signifies abandoning the subject preceding it and proceeding to a different subject. The إِضْرَابٌ is:

a) either إِبْطَالِيٌّ, i.e., totally abandoning the previous subject as in Q3:169, وَلَا تَحْسَبَنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ قُتِلُوا۟ فِى سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ أَمْوَٰتًۢا بَلْ أَحْيَآءٌ, 'Do not think those killed in the way of Allah to be dead, nay they are alive',

b) or انْتِقَالِيٌّ, i.e., passing on to another subject without abandoning the previous one as in Q87:14-16, قَدْ أَفْلَحَ مَن تَزَكَّىٰ ﴿١٤﴾ وَذَكَرَ ٱسْمَ رَبِّهِۦ فَصَلَّىٰ ﴿١٥﴾ بَلْ تُؤْثِرُونَ ٱلْحَيَوٰةَ ٱلدُّنْيَا, 'Successful is he who purifies himself, and remembers his Lord, and prays. Yet you prefer the life of this world.'

تَضَارَبُوا تَضَارُباً vi, to hit one another, come to blows.

اضْطَرَبَ اضْطِرَاباً viii, to be disturbed, to shake.

(ضرر) ضَرَّ ضَرّاً (a-u), to harm, hurt. (# ضَارٌّ).

ضَرَرٌ, harm.

اضْطَرَّ يَضْطَرُّ اضْطِرَاراً viii, to compel. (# & مُضْطَرٌّ).

(ضرع) مُضَارِعٌ (*gr*), verb denoting present or future tense, e.g., يَكْتُبُ, he writes/he will write.

أَحْرُفُ الْمُضَارَعَـــةِ, the letters أ، ت، ي، ن combined in the mnemonic أَتَــيْــــــنَ (they came) which are prefixed to the *mudâri'* (يَكْتُبُ، تَكْتُبُ، أَكْتُبُ، نَكْتُبُ).

(ضعف) ضَعِيفٌ, weak, *fem* ضَعِيفَةٌ, *pl** ضِعَافٌ.

ضَـــعَّفَ تَـــضْعِيفاً ii ❶ to redouble. ❷ (*gr*) to change a verb into form ii, e.g., دَرَسَ , to study, دَرَّسَ, to teach.

مُـــضَعَّفٌ (*gr*), verb with the same letter as the second and the third radicals such as رَدَّ، حَـــجَّ، شَـــكَّ. Also called مُضَاعَفٌ.

(ضلل) ضَلَّ الطَّرِيقَ ضَلالاً، وَضَلالَةً (a-i), to go stray, lose one's way, err. (# ضَالٌّ).

أَضَلَّ فُلاناً إِضْلالاً iv, mislead, lead stay.

(ضمر) ضَمِيرٌ (*gr*), pronoun, *pl* ضَمَائِرُ.

ضَمِيرٌ مَسْـــتَـــتِرٌ, hidden pronoun as in كَتَبَ, he wrote, كَتَبَتْ, she wrote, أَكْتُبُ, I write.

ضَـمِيرٌ بَـارِزٌ, visible pronoun as the *tâ* in كَتَبْـتَ, كَتَبْـتُ، كَتَبْـتِ, and the *wâw* in كَتَبُـوا.

ضَمِيرٌ مُنْفَصِلٌ, independent pronoun such as هُو، أَنْتَ، نَحْنُ (ضَمَائِرُ رَفْعٍ), إِيَّايَ، إِيَّاكُم، إِيّاهَا (ضَمائِرُ نَصْبٍ).

ضَمِيرٌ مُـتَّـصِلٌ, attached pronoun such as تُـ and كَ in رَأَيْـتُـكَ, and ـهُ in مِـنْـهُ.

ضَـمِيرُ شَـأْنٍ, a pronoun which refers to a following sentence, e.g., لَمْ أُسَافِرْ فِي العُطْلَةِ لأَنَّهُ لَمْ يَكُنْ لِي جَوازٌ فِي ذاكَ الوَقْـتِ, I did not travel during the holidays as I had no passport at that time.'[1]

ضَمِيرُ الفَصْلِ, an independent مَرْفُوعٌ pronoun added to indicate the noun following it a *khabar*, and not a نَعْتٌ or a بَدَلٌ, e.g., in ذَلِكَ هُوَ البَيْتُ, 'that is the house' البَيْتُ is the khabar. If هُوَ is omitted, الْبَيْتُ might be mistaken for بَدَلٌ. In إِبْرَاهِيمُ هُوَ النّاجِحُ, 'Ibrahim is the successful one' النّـاجِحُ is the *khabar*. If هُـوَ is omitted, it might be mistaken for a نَعْتٌ.

[1] It is like *it* in 'It is wrong to say so' (= To say so is wrong.)

(ضمم) ضَمَّ ضَمّاً (a-u) (gr), to pronounce a letter with a ضَمَّةٌ.

ضَمَّةٌ, the vowel *u* as in *put*, and its sign (–ُ–), *pl*@.

(ضمن) مَضْمونٌ, purport, meaning, contents.

تَضَمَّنَ تَضَمُّناً v, to contain, comprise.

(ضيع) ضَاعَ يَضِيعُ ضَيَاعاً (a-i), to be lost. (# ضَائِعٌ).

ضَيَّعَ تَضْيِيعاً ii, to waste, lose, let something get lost.

(ضيف) ضَيْفٌ, guest, *pl* ضُيُوفٌ، أَضْيَافٌ.

أَضَافَ يُضِيفُ إِضَافَةً iv ❶ to add. ❷ أَضَافَ اسْماً إِلَى آخَرَ (*gr*), to add a noun to another to signify the meaning of possession, e.g., كِتَابُ بِلالٍ, 'Bilal's book'. The first word is the مُضَافٌ, and the second is the مُضَافٌ إِلَيْهِ, and the construction is إِضَافَةٌ.

إِضَافِيٌّ, additional, دَرْسٌ إِضَافِيٌّ, additional lecture.

ط

(طبب) طَبِيبٌ, doctor, *pl* أَطِبَّاءُ, *fem* طَبِيبَةٌ, lady doctor, *pl* طَبِيبَاتٌ.

(طبخ) طَبَخَ طَبْخاً (a-u), to cook.

مَطْبَخٌ (*smk*), kitchen.

(طبشر) طَبَاشِيرُ (!), chalk (for writing).

(طبع) طَبَعَ طَبْعاً، وَطِبَاعةً (a-a), to print.

طَبْعَةٌ (*çmr*) edition.

طَبْعاً, of course.

(طبق) طَبَقٌ, plate, dish, layer, *pl* طِبَاقٌ، أَطْبَاقٌ.

طَابَقٌ, storey (of a building), floor, *pl* طَوَابِقُ.

طَابَقَ مُطَابَقَةً، وطِبَاقاً iii (*gr*), agree, e.g., النَّعْتُ يُطَابِقُ الْمَنْعُوتَ في التَّذْكِيرِ والتَّأْنِيثِ, the adjective agrees with the noun it qualifies in being masculine or feminine.

(طرز) طِرَازٌ, model, *pl* طُرُزٌ، أَطْرِزَةٌ.

(طرق) طَرَقَ طَرْقاً (a-u), to knock, to hammer.

مِطْرَقَــةٌ (*sl*), hammer, *pl* مَطَارِقُ.

طَرِيقٌ, way, road, *pl* طُرُقٌ, *pl*+ طُرُقَاتٌ.

طَرِيقَــةٌ, manner, method, procedure, way, *pl* طَرَائِقُ.

(طعم) طَعِمَ طَعْماً (i-a), to taste, eat.

طَعَامٌ, food, *pl* أَطْعِمَةٌ.

مَطْعَمٌ, restaurant, dining room, *pl* مَطَاعِمُ.

طَعَّمَ تَطْعِيماً ii, to inoculate, vaccinate.

تَطْعِيمٌ, inoculation, vaccination.

أَطْعَمَ إِطْعاماً iv, to feed, give food to eat.

اسْتَطْعَمَ اسْتِطْعاماً x, to ask for food.

(طعن) طَاعُونٌ, plague.

(طفأ) أَطْفَــأَ إِطْفاءً iv, to put out (a fire).

انْطَــفَــأَ انْطِــفَــاءً vii (*mt* of iv), to be put out.

(طفف) طَفِيفٌ, slight, little.

طَفَّفَ تَطْفِيفــاً ii, to weigh or measure incorrectly. (# مُطَفِّفٌ, *pl*~).

(طفق) طَفِقَ يَفْعَلُ (*sis/k*), to begin to do, e.g., طَفِقَ الوَلَدُ يَبْكِي, the boy began to cry.

(طفل) طِفْلٌ, child, *pl* أَطْفَالٌ.

(طلب) طَلَبَ طَلَباً (a-u) to seek.

طَالِبٌ, student, *pl* طَلَبَةٌ، طُلاَّبٌ.

طَلِبَةٌ, requirement, *pl@*.

طَلَبٌ (*gr*), verb signifying command, question etc., e.g., أُخْرُجْ، لا تَخْرُجْ، هَلْ تَخْرُجُ؟.

طَلَبِيٌّ (*gr*), a grammatical element containing طَلَبٌ, e.g., اشْرَبْ and لا تَشْرَبْ are *ṭalabî* verbs.

(طلع) طَلَعَ طُلُوعاً (a-u), to rise (of the sun).

اطَّلَعَ عَلَى الشَّيْءِ اطِّلاعاً viii, to look into, be informed.

(طلق) أَطْلَقَ إِطْلاَقاً iv, to set free, release.

مُطْلَقٌ (&iv), free, unrestricted, absolute.

مُطْلَقاً, absolutely, without exception.

الْمَفْعُولُ الْمُطْلَقُ (gr), *maçdar* of the verb occurring in the sentence used to emphasize the action, its

manner, or the number of its occurrence, e.g., سَجَدْتُ سُجُوداً، سَجَدْتُ سُجُوداً طَوِيلاً، سَجَدْتُ سَجْدَتَيْنِ.

(طمع) طَمِعَ طَمَعاً (i-a), to hope, desire, aspire, covet.

(طمأن) طَمْأَنَ يُطَمْئِنُ طَمْأَنَةً (*rb*), to reassure, set someone's mind at rest, comfort.

اطْمَأَنَّ اطْمِئْنَاناً (*rb*iii), to be comforted, be reassured.

(طمطم) طَمَاطِمُ (!) (*sjj*), tomato.

(طهر) طَهُرَ طَهَارَةً (u-u), to be clean.

طَاهِرٌ, clean.

طَهُورٌ, clean; means of cleansing. (When visiting a patient it is *sunnah* to say to him لا بَأْسَ، طَهُورٌ إنْ شَاءَ اللهُ [1], 'May no harm come to you, and may your indisposition be a means of cleansing you (from your sins).'

(طور) طُورُ سِينِينَ, Mount Sinai.

(طوع) أَطَاعَ إِطَاعَةً iv, to obey.

تَطَوَّعَ تَطَوُّعاً v, to volunteer. (# مُتَطَوِّعٌ).

---

[1] - Reported by Imam al-Bukhari in his Çahîh, Kitab al-Mardâ:10.

اسْتَطَاعَ يَسْتَطِيعُ اسْتِطَاعَةً x, to be able, can, e.g., أَسْتَطِيعُ أَنْ أَتَحَدَّثَ بِالفِرَنْسِيَّةِ, I can speak French. (& مُسْتَطَاعٌ).

مُطَاوِعٌ (#iii) (*gr*), a verb in the active voice but with passive meaning in relation to another form of the same verb, e.g., فَتَحْتُ البابُ, I opened the door, and انْفَتَحَ البَابُ, the door opened. كَسَّرْتُ الزُّجَاجَ, I smashed the glass, and تَكَسَّرَ الزُّجَاجُ, the glass was shattered to pieces.

مُطَاوَعَةٌ (*gr*) signifying the meaning of a مُطَاوِعٌ verb.

(طوف) طَافَ يَطُوفُ طَوَافاً (a-u), to go round the *Ka'bah.*

الطَّائِفُ, city near Makkah.

(طول) طَالَ يَطُولُ طُولاً (a-u), to be tall.

طَوِيلٌ, tall, *fem* طَوِيلَةٌ, *pl** طِوَالٌ.

طَوَالَ (*żz*), throughout, e.g., طَوَالَ العَامِ, throughout the year.

(طوي) طَوَى يَطْوِي طَيّاً, to fold (a paper, etc.).

طَـوَى قَيْـدَهُ, to strike the name off the register (in school). (# مَطْوِيٌّ & طَاوٍ (الطَّاوِي)).

الطَّالِبُ الْمَطْوِيُّ قَيْدُهُ, the student whose name has been struck off the rolls.

(طيب) طَابَ الشَّيْءُ يَطِيبُ طِيـبـاً (a-i), to be good, pleasant. طَابَ لَـهُ الشَّيْءُ, to be one's liking.

طَابَ فُلانٌ نَفْساً, to be cheerful.

طَـيِّبٌ, good, pleasant. ($ أَطْـيَـبُ).

طَـيْـبَـةُ, another name of Madinah (often followed by الطَّـيِّـبَـةُ).

(طير) طَارَ يَطِيرُ طَيَرَاناً (a-i), to fly.

طَائِرٌ, bird, *pl* طَيْرٌ (*pl* of طَيْرٌ is طُيُورٌ).

طَائِرَةٌ, airplane, *pl*@.

مَطَارٌ (*smk*), airport (literally, a place of flying), *pl*@.

(طيف) طَيْفٌ, spectrum.

(طين) طِينٌ, mud.

ظ

(ظـرف) ظَـرْفٌ ❶ (*gr*) a noun denoting the time or place of the action signified by the verb, e.g., انْتَظَرْتُكَ عِنْدَ بلالٍ ساعةً. Here عِنْدَ is *żarf-u makân*, and سَاعَةً is *żarf-u zamân.* ❷ envepoe, *pl** ظُرُوفٌ.

(ظفر) ظُفْرٌ, nail, fingernail, *pl* أَظْفَارٌ.

(ظلم) ظَلَمَ ظُلْمـاً (a-i), to wrong, do wrong, oppress, treat unjustly.

تَظَالَمُوا تَظَالُماً vi, to wrong each other.

ظُلْمَةٌ, darkness. مُظْلِمٌ (#iv), dark.

(ظنن) ظَنَّ ظَنّاً (a-u), to think, deem (takes two objects which are originally *mubtada'* and *khabar*), e.g., أظُنُّـكَ طالِبـاً → أَنْتَ طالبٌ. The nominal sentence may also be joined to ظَنَّ using أَنَّ, e.g., أَظُنُّ أَنَّـكَ طالِبٌ.

ظَـنٌّ, assumption, doubt; suspicion, *pl* ظُنُـونٌ. See Q49:12, ٱجْتَنِبُوا۟ كَثِيرًا مِّنَ ٱلظَّنِّ إِنَّ بَعْضَ ٱلظَّنِّ إِثْمٌ, '...Shun

much suspicion, for indeed suspicion in some cases is a sin.'

(ظهر)ظُهْرٌ, midday. صَلَاةُ الظُّهْرِ, midday prayer.

ظَهْرٌ, back (anatomy), *pl* ظُهُورٌ.

ظَهَرَ ظُهُوراً (a-a), to appear, become visible.

ظَاهِرٌ, visible, apparent. اسْمٌ ظَاهِرٌ (*gr*), noun (as opposed to ضَمِيرٌ, pronoun).

أَظْهَرَ إِظْهَاراً iv, to make something appear, to render victorious.

تَظَاهَرَ تَظَاهُراً v, to pretend.

ع

(عبث) عَبَثاً عَبِثَ (i-a), to fool around.

(عبد) عِبَادَةً عَبَدَ (a-u), to worship.

عَابِدٌ, worshipper, *pl* عُبَّادٌ.

عَبْدٌ, slave, servant, servant of God, *pl* عِبَادٌ، عَبِيدٌ.

(عبر) عِبَارَةٌ, word, sentence, expression, *pl*@

اعْتِبَارٌ, consideration. باعْتِبَارِ كَذا, with respect to, considering.

(عبس) عُبُوساً عَبَسَ (a-i), to frown. (# عَابِسٌ ، عَبَّاسٌ ۞,
عَبُوسٌ).

(عجب) عَجَباً عَجِبَ (i-a), to wonder, to be astonished.

عَجِيبٌ, wonderful, strange.

تَعَجَّبَ تَعَجُّباً v, to wonder.

فِعْلُ التَعَجُّبِ (*gr*), 'verb of wonder', i,e., a grammatical form to express astonishment. This verb has two forms: مَا أَفْعَلَهُ and أَفْعِلْ بِهِ,

e.g., !مَا أَجْمَلَ الْقَمَرَ and !أَجْمِلْ بِـالْقَمَرِ, how beautiful the moon is!

أَعْجَـبَ إِعْجابـاً iv, to please, delight, appeal, e.g., أَعْجَبَـنِي كَلامُـهُ, his style of talking delighted me or appealed to me.

مُعْجَبٌ (&iv), pleased, delighted, e.g., أَنـا مُعْجَـبٌ بِدُرُوسِـكَ, I am delighted by your lessons. (= I like your lessons), أنا معْجَبٌ بكَ, I like you.

(عجل) عَجَّلَ تَعْجِيلاً ii, to speed up, expedite.

اسْـتَـعْـجَلَ اسْـتِـعْـجالاً x, to be in a hurry.

عَجَلَـةٌ ❶ haste, hurry. ❷ wheel, *pl@*, عَجَلٌ.

(عجم) مُعْجَمٌ (&iv) dictionary, *pl* مَعَاجِمُ.

أَعْجَمِيٌّ, non-Arab.

عَلَمٌ أَعْجَمِيٌّ (*gr*), non-Arabic proper noun.

(عدد) عَدَّ عَدّاً (a-u), to count (# عَادٌّ, & مَعْدُودٌ).

تَعَـدَّدَ تَعَـدُّداً v, to be numerous, manifold. (# مُـتَـعَـدِّدٌ).

اسْـتَـعَدَّ اسْـتِعْدَاداً x, to prepare oneself, get ready.

عَدَدٌ, number. مَعْدُودٌ (*gr*) the item that is counted.

(عدس) عَدَسٌ, lentil.

(عدل) عَدَلَ عَدَالَةً (a-i), to act justly.

مُعْتَدِلٌ (#viii), moderate.

مَعْدُولٌ (*gr*), 'transformed'. The form فُعَلُ is transformed from its original from فَاعِلٌ, e.g., عَامِرٌ → عُمَرُ.

(عدم) عَدَمٌ, nonexistence, absence, e.g., بِسَبَبِ عَدَمِ حُضُورِكَ, because of your not attending ..., عَدَمُ فَهْمِهِ لِلْمَسْأَلَةِ أَدَّى إِلَى هَذَا, his failure to understand the problem resulted in this.

(عدن) جَنَّاتُ عَدْنٍ, name of Gardens in Paradise.

(عدو) تَعَدَّى تَعَدِّياً v ❶ to overstep, traverse, go beyond. ❷ (*gr*) to be transitive (a transitive verb is one in which the action goes beyond the subject, and affects the object, e.g., ضَرَبَ بِلالٌ عَلِيّاً, 'Bilal hit Ali.' In the intransitive verb, on the hand, the action does not go beyond the subject, e.g., نَامَ بِلالٌ, 'Bilal slept.').

فِعْلٌ مُتَعَدٍّ, transitive verb (as opposed to لازِمٌ).
عَدَّى الفِعْلَ تَعْدِيَةً ii (*gr*), to transform an intransitive verb into a transitive verb.
هَمْزَةُ التَّعْدِيَةِ (*gr*), the هَمْزَةٌ at the beginning of form iv (e.g., أَجْلَسَ) as it transforms an intransitive verb into transitive one.
عُدْوانٌ, aggression, transgression.
ما عَدَا (followed by a *mançûb* noun), except, e.g., حَضَرَ الطُّلاّبُ كُلُّهُمْ ما عَدَا حامِداً, all the students except Hamid were present.
(عذر) عَذَرَ عُذْراً، وَمَعْذِرَةً (a-i), to excuse, absolve from guilt.
اعْتَذَرَ إِلَى فُلانٍ اعْتِذاراً viii, to apologize.
عُذْرٌ, excuse, *pl* أَعْذَارٌ.
(عرب) عَرَبٌ (*sjj*), Arabs, *sing* عَرَبِيٌّ.
اللُّغَةُ العَرَبِيَّةُ, Arabic language.
مُعْرَبٌ (&iv) (*gr*), a noun that changes its endings to indicate its function in the sentence, e.g., دَخَلَ الوَلَدُ، سَأَلْتُ الوَلَدَ، ذَهَبْتُ إِلَى الوَلَدِ (as opposed to مَبْنِيٌّ

which does not change its endings, e.g., دَخَلَ هَؤُلاَءِ، سَأَلْتُ هَؤُلاَءِ، ذَهَبْتُ إِلَى هَؤُلاَءِ).

أَعْرَبَ إِعْرَابـــاً iv (*gr*) ❶ to indicate the system of the case-endings of a word, e.g., يُعْرَبُ عِشْرُونَ إِعْرَابَ جَمْعِ الْمُذَكَّرِ السَّالِمِ, the word عِـــشْرُونَ takes the same case-endings as the sound masculine plural. ❷ to analyze a sentence indicating the function of each word, its case-ending, and the reason for taking such an ending.[1]

(عرج) عَرَجَ عُرُوجاً (a-u), to ascend.

أَعْرَجُ, lame, *fem* عَرْجَاءُ, *pl** عُرْجٌ.

(عرش) عَرْشٌ ❶ throne. ❷ roof, *pl** عُرُوشٌ.

(عرف) عَرَفَ مَعْرِفَـــةً (a-i), to know. (& مَعْرُوفٌ).

الْمَعْـــرُوفُ (*šr*), virtues recommended by the Divine Law (as opposed to الْمُنْكَرُ).

مَعْرِفَـــةٌ (*gr*), definite noun, *pl* مَعَارِفُ.

---

[1] In the Indian subcontinent the word إِعْرَابٌ means vowel-signs. This is wrong.

عَرَّفَ الاسْــمَ تَعْرِيفــاً (*gr*), to make a noun definite. (& مُعَرَّفٌ).

تَعَارَفُوا تَعَارُفاً vi, to know each other.

(عرق) العِرَاقُ, Irak.

(عرك) مَعْرَكَــةٌ, battle, *pl* مَعَارِكُ.

(عري) عَرِيَ يَعْرَى عُرْيــاً (i-a), to be naked.

عَارٍ (العَارِي) (#), naked, *pl* عُرَاةٌ.

(عزب) عَزَبٌ, unmarried, *pl* أَعْزَابٌ.

(عزز) عَزَّ عِــزّاً، وَعِــزَّةً (a-i), to be strong, powerful, honoured. (# عَزِيزٌ).

(عسر) عُسْرٌ, difficulty.

(عسكر) عَسْكَرَ عَسْكَرَةً (*rb*), to camp.

مُعَسْكَرٌ (*smk*), camp, *pl@*.

(عــسى) (*sis/k*) a verb with the meaning of the particle لَعَــلَّ, i.e., hope and fear, e.g, عَسَى ٱللَّهُ أَن يَتُوبَ عَلَيْهِمْ (Q9:102), 'It is hoped that Allah will forgive

them.' وَعَسَىٰٓ أَن تَكْرَهُواْ شَيْـًٔا وَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ (Q2:216), 'It is feared that you may dislike a thing though it is good for you.'

Its *khabar* is always *çmw*. It is also used as a *tm* verb in which case the *çmw* is its فاعلٌ, e.g., عَسَى أَنْ يَغْفِرَ اللهُ لِي, it is hoped that Allah will forgive me.

عَسَى is a *jmd* verb, and only its *mâḏî* is used.

(عشب) عُشْبٌ, herb.

اعْشَوشَبَ الْمَكَانُ. xi, to be full of herbal growth.

(عشر) عَشَرَةٌ, ten, *fem* عَشْرٌ, e.g., عَشَرَةُ أَبْنَاءٍ، وَعَشْرُ بَناتٍ.

عُشْرٌ, one-tenth, *pl* أَعْشَارٌ. Note: تِسْعَةُ أَعْشَارٍ, nine tenths.

عِشْرُونَ, twenty (*masc/fem*).

عِشْرُونَ, twentieth, e.g., هَذَا هُوَ الدَّرْسُ العِشْرُونَ, this is the 20th lesson.

مَعْشَرٌ, company, group, *pl* مَعَاشِرُ.

(عشو) عِشَاءٌ, beginning of nightfall.

صَلاةُ العِشاءِ, *'ishâ'* prayer.

عَشَاءٌ, supper.

تَعَشَّى تَعَشِّياً, to have supper, sup.

(عصر) afternoon. صَلاةُ العَصْرِ, afternoon prayer.

(عصفر) عُصْفُورٌ, sparrow, *pl* عَصَافِيرُ.

(عصو) عَصًا (*fem*) staff, rod, stick, *pl* عِصِيٌّ، عُصِيٌّ.

عَصَى يَعْصِي عِصْيَاناً، ومَعْصِيَةً (a-i), to disobey (# عَاصٍ (العَاصِي), *pl* عُصَاةٌ).

(عضض) عَضَّ عَضّاً (i-a, عَضِضْتُ), to bite.

(عطس) عَطَسَ عَطْساً، وَعُطَاساً (a-i), to sneeze. (# عَاطِسٌ).

عُطَاسٌ, sneeze.

(عطف) عَطْفٌ (*gr*), joining words, sentences and phrases using word like وَ, أَوْ etc. which are called أَحْرُفُ العَطْفِ. The second word is called مَعْطُوفٌ, and the first مَعْطُوفٌ عَلَيْهِ, e.g., أَيْنَ حامِدٌ وَبلالٌ؟.

مُنْعَطَفٌ (*smk*vii), (road) bend, curve, *pl@*.

(عطل) عُطْلَةٌ, holiday, *pl* عُطَلٌ.

(عطو) أَعْطَى يُعْطِي إِعْطَاءً iv, to give. (Takes two objects, e.g., أَعْطَيْتُ حامداً كِتاباً).

مِعْطَاءٌ (❀ *masc/fem*), one who gives without bounds.

(عفو) عَفَا عَنْ فُلانٍ يَعْفُو عَفْواً, to forgive. (# عَافٍ (العافِي), & مَعْفُوٌّ).

عَافَى اللهُ فُلاناً مُعَافاةً iii, to restore to health.

(عقب) عَاقَبَ مُعَاقَبَةً، وَعِقَاباً iii, to punish.

(عقد) عَقَدَ عَقْداً (a-i), to tie. عُقْدَةٌ, knot, *pl* عُقَدٌ.

(عقرب) عَقْرَبٌ (*mostly fem*), scorpion, *pl* عَقَارِبُ.

(عقل) عَقَلَ عَقْلاً (a-i), to understand, be reasonable, realize.

عَاقِلٌ, reasonable, sensible, sane in mind. (*gr*), rational, intelligent, i.e., human beings. Animals and things are غَيْرُ عَاقِلٍ.

(علب) عُلْبَةٌ, box, case, tin, *pl* عُلَبٌ.

(علج) عَالَجَ مُعَالَجَةً، وَعِلاَجاً iii, to treat (a patient).

عِلاَجٌ (çiii), medical treatment.

(علق) عَلَقٌ, coagulated blood; leech.

عَلاقَــةٌ, connection, *pl@*.

عَلَّقَ تَعْلِيقاً ii, to suspend, hang.

(علم) عَلِمَ عِلْمــاً (i-a), to know. (﴿ عَـــلاَّمٌ, one who knows thoroughly).

عَالِمٌ, learned man, scholar, *pl* عُلَمَاءُ.

عِلْمٌ, knowledge, science, *pl* عُلُومٌ.

عَلَمٌ (*gr*), proper name, *pl* أَعْلاَمٌ.

عَلَّمَ تَعْلِيماً ii, to teach.

تَعَلَّمَ تَعَلُّماً v, to learn.

عَالَمٌ, world, *pl~* (عَالَمُونَ).

عَلاَمَــةٌ, sign, *pl* عَلاَمَاتٌ.

عَلاَمَاتُ الإِعْرَابِ (*gr*), endings denoting the functions of a word in a sentence. These endings are either primary or secondary.

(علل) عِلَّــةٌ, reason, *pl* عِلَلٌ.

حُرُوفُ العِلَّةِ (*gr*), the three 'weak letters' (ا، و، ي).

اعْــتَــلَّ الفِعْلُ اعْــتِــلالاً (gr), to have a 'weak letter' as one of the radicals.

الفِعْلُ الْمُعْتَلُّ (*gr*), a weak verb, i.e., a verb with a 'weak letter' as one of the radicals, e.g., وَزَنَ، قَالَ، بَكَى.

الْمُعْتَلُّ الفَاءِ (also called الْمِثَالُ), a verb with a weak letter as the first radical, e.g., وَزَنَ يَزِنُ, to weigh, يَتِمَ يَيْتَمُ, to be an orphan.

الْمُعْتَلُّ الْعَيْنِ (also called الأَجْوَفُ), a verb with a weak letter as the second radical, e.g., قَالَ يَقُولُ, to say, طَارَ يَطِيرُ, to fly.

الْمُعْتَلُّ اللاَّمِ (also called النَّاقِصُ), a verb with a weak letter as the third radical, e.g., دَعَا يَدْعُو, to call, هَدَى يَهْدِي, to guide.

(علن) أَعْلَنَ إِعْلاناً iv, to announce.

(علو) عَلاَ يَعْلُو عُلُوّاً (a-u), to be high.

عَالٍ (العَالِي), high, loud, e.g., بِصَوتٍ عَالٍ, in a loud voice.

تَعَالَى تَعَالِيا vi ❶ to ascend (only the *amr* of the verb in this sense تَعَالَ, *come!* is used. تَعَالَ originally meant *ascend*!). ❷ to be high, to be exalted. Note: اللهُ تَعَالَى, Allah exalted is He.

تَعَالَ, come!, *pl* تَعَالَوا, *fem* تَعَالَيْ; *pl* تَعَالَيْنَ.

عَلَى (hj) (with a pronoun عَلَيْـ), on, upon.

عَلَى أَنْ, on condition that..., provided, e.g., سَأَشْتَرِي هَذَا الكِتَابَ بِمِائَةِ رِيالٍ عَلَى أنْ تُسَلِّمَهُ لِي غَداً, I will buy this book for 100 riyals provided you deliver it to me tomorrow. (*See* Q28:27).

(عمد) عُمْدَةٌ (gr), part of a sentence which cannot be dispensed with like مُبْتَدَأٌ and خَبَرٌ in a nominal sentence, and فَاعِلٌ in a verbal sentence (as opposed to فَضْلَةٌ which can be dispensed with like نَعْتٌ, حَالٌ, etc.).

(عمر) عِمارة, building, *pl* عَمَائِرُ.

عُمْرَةٌ, *'umrah* (the lesser pilgrimage).

(عمل) عَمِلَ عَمَلاً (i-a), to work.

عَمِلَ بِكَذا, to act according to something.

عَمَلٌ, work, *pl* أَعْمَالٌ.

عَامِلٌ ❶ labourer, worker, *pl* عُمَّالٌ. ❷ (*gr*) a word which effects a change in the case-ending of a neighbouring word in a sentence, e.g., in فِي البَيْتِ, the word فِي has changed البَيْت from مَرْفُوعٌ to مَجْرُورٌ, and in قَرَأْتُ الكِتَابَ, the word قَرَأَ has changed الكِتَاب from مَرْفُوعٌ to مَنْصُوبٌ. In the first example فِي is عَامِلٌ and البَيْتِ is مَعْمُولٌ, and the change effected is عَمَلٌ. The *pl* of عَامِلٌ in this sense is عَوَامِلُ.

اسْتَعْمَلَ اسْتِعْمَالاً x, to use.

عُمْلَةٌ, currency, *pl@* (عُمُلاَتٌ).

[عَمَّ], about what (= عَنْ + مَا), e.g., عَمَّ تَسْأَلُنِي؟, what are you asking me about?

(عمم) عَمٌّ, paternal uncle, *pl* أَعْمَامٌ, *fem* عَمَّةٌ, *pl@*.

تَعْمِيمٌ (çii), circular, notification.

(عمي) أَعْمَى, blind, *fem* عَمْيَاءُ, *pl** عُمْيٌ.

تَعَامَى تَعَامِيًا vi, to feign blindness.

(عن) عَـــنْ (*hj*) about, concerning, off, from, on the authority of.

عَمَّ (for عَنْ ما), about what.

عَمَّنْ – عَنْ مَنْ, e.g., عَمَّنْ تَبْحَثُ؟, whom are you looking for?

(عنب) عِنَبٌ (*sjj*), grapes, *sing* عِـــنَـــبَـــةٌ.

(عند) عِنْدَ (*żz/żm*), at, with. أَنا عِنْدَ الْمُدِيرِ, I am with the headmaster/ I am at the headmaster's. مَا عِنْـــدِي سَـــيَّـــارةٌ, I do not have car. مَاذا عِنْدَكَ؟, what do you have.

عِنْدَمَا, when, e.g., عِنْدَما ذَهَبْتُ إِلَـــى الْجامِعَـــةِ مَـــرَرْتُ بِالْمَكْتَـــبَـــةِ, when I was going to the university, I dropped into the bookshop.

(عندل) عَنْدَلِيبٌ, nightingale, *pl* عَنَادِلُ.

(عنف) عَـــنِـــيـــفٌ, violent.

(عنكب) عَنْكَبُوتٌ, spider, *pl* عَنَاكِبُ.

(عنن) عُنْوَانٌ, address, *pl* عَنَاوِينُ.

(عني) عَنَى يَعْنِي عَـــنْـيـــاً (i-a) to mean, e.g., مَاذَا يَعْنِي هَذا؟, what does this mean?

مَعْـــنًى (!!), meaning, *pl* مَعَانٍ (الْمَعَانِي).

(عهـــد) مَعْهَـــدٌ, institute (a school for a particular subject), *pl* مَعَاهِدُ.

(عوج) أَعْوَجُ, crooked, curved, *fem* عَوْجاء, *pl** عُوجٌ.

اعْوَجَّ اعْوِجَاجاً ix, to become crooked.

(عود) عَادَ يَعُودُ عَوْداً، وَعَوْدَةً (a-u) ❶ to return. ❷ عَادَ الْمَرِيضَ عِيَادةً, to visit a patient.

عَائِـــدٌ❶ one visiting the sick, *pl* عُـــوَّادٌ. ❷ (*gr*) a pronoun in the صِلَـــةُ الْمَوْصُـــولِ which refers to the الاسْمُ الْمَوْصُولُ, e.g., in أَيْنَ الطَّالِبَةُ الَّتِي أَبُوهَا مَـــرِيضٌ؟ the pronoun هَا is the عَائِدٌ as it refers to الَّتِي.

عِيَادَةٌ, clinic, *pl@*.

عَادَةٌ, habit, *pl@*.

عِيدٌ, festival, *pl* أَعْيَادٌ.

(عوذ) عَاذَ بِاللهِ يَعُوذُ عِيَاذاً (a-u), to seek refuge.

اسْتَعَاذَ بِاللهِ يَسْتَعِيذُ اسْتِعَاذَةً x, to seek/take refuge in Allah, pronounce أَعُوذُ بِاللهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ, I take refuge in Allah against the cursed Satan.

(عور) أَعْوَرُ, one-eyed, *fem* عَوْرَاءُ, *pl** عُورٌ.

(عول) عَائِلَةٌ, family, *pl@*, عَوَائِلُ.

(عوم) عَامٌ, year, *pl* أَعْوَامٌ.

(عون) عَوْنٌ, help.

تَعَاوَنوا تَعَاوُناً vi, to cooperate.

اسْتَعَانَ بِفُلانٍ اسْتِعَانَةً x, to seek help, to take help. (# مُسْتَعِينٌ, & مُسْتَعَانٌ).

(عيب) عَيْبٌ, defect, fault, flaw, *pl* عُيُوبٌ.

(عيش) عَاشَ يَعِيشُ عَيْشاً, to live, be alive (# عَائِشٌ).

عَائِشَةُ (!), feminine proper name (*literally*, living).

عِيشَةٌ (*çh*), way of life.

(عيل) عَيْلَةٌ, poverty, indigence.

(عـين) عَـيْنٌ (*fem*) ➊ eye. ➋ spring (of water) *pl** أَعْـيُـنٌ، عُـيُـونٌ.[1] ➌ the letter ع. ➍ (*gr*) the second radical of the word such as ت in كَـتَـبَ.

عَـيَّـنَ تَعْـيِـيـنـاً ii, to specify, earmark, appoint, single out.

أَعْـيَـنُ, wide-eyed, *fem* عَـيْـنَـاءُ, *pl** عِـيـنٌ (for عُـيْـنٌ. The *dammah* has been changed to *kasrah* in view of the following ي.)

---

[1] In the Qur'an أَعْيُنٌ is the *pl* of the word in the first sense, and عُيُونٌ in the second sense.

غ

[غَابَـةٌ], forest. *See* غَيب.

[غَانَا], Ghana.

(غبي) غَبِيٌّ, stupid, *pl* أغْـبِـيَـاء.

غَبَاءٌ, stupidity.

(غـدو) غَـداً, tomorrow. بَعْـدَ غَـدٍ, the day after tomorrow.

غَدَاةٌ, early morning.

غَدَاءٌ, lunch (*formerly*, breakfast, *see* Q18:62).

تَغَدَّى تَغَدِّياً vi, to have lunch.

(غرب) غَرَبَتِ الشَّمْسُ غُرُوباً (a-u), to set.

مَغْرِبٌ (*smk/sz*), ❶ west (place of sunset), *pl* مَغَـارِبُ. ❷ time of sunset.

(غرر) غِرَارٌ, manner, pattern. عَلَى غِرَارِ ذَلِـكَ, in this manner, on this pattern.

(غرز) غَرَزَ غَرْزاً (a-i), to prick, thrust, insert.

(غرغر) غَرْغَرَ غَرْغَرَةً (*rb*) ❶ to gargle. ❷ to be in the throes of death.

غُرْفَــةٌ, room, *pl@* (غُرُفَاتٌ), غُرَفٌ.

(غرم) غِرَام, gram, *pl@*.

(غزو) غَزَا يَغْزُو غَزْواً (a-u), to wage war. (# (الغَازِي) غَازٍ, *pl* غُزَاةٌ).

غَزْوَةٌ, battle, *pl@* (غَزَوَاتٌ). غَزْوَةُ بَدْرٍ, Battle of Badr.

(غسل) غَسَلَ غَسْلاً (a-i), to wash.

اغْتَسَلَ اغْتِسَالاً viii, to take a bath.

غُسْلٌ, bath.

(غشش) غَشَّ غَــشّاً (a-u), to act dishonestly, deceive, fool, mislead.

(غضب) غَضِبَ عَلَى فُلانٍ غَــضَباً (i-a), to be or become angry.

غَضْبَانُ, angry, *fem* غَضْبَى, *pl** غِضَابٌ.

أَغْــضَبَ فُلانــاً إِغْــضَاباً iv, to make somebody angry, anger, enrage.

(غضو) تَغَاضَى عَنِ الشَّيْءِ تَغَاضِياً, to overlook, ignore.

(غفر) غَفَرَ غُفْرَاناً، وَمَغْفِرَةً (a-i), to forgive. (غَافِرٌ #).

غَفُورٌ ,غَفَّارٌ (❀), one who forgives excessively.

اسْتَغْفَرَ اسْتِغْفَاراً x, to seek forgiveness.

(غفل) غَفَلَ عَنِ الأَمْرِ غَفْلَةً (a-u), be unmindful, heedless.

(غلب) غَلَبَ غَلَبَةً (a-i), to subdue, conquer, overcome, overpower.

غَالِباً, mostly, for the most part.

تَغْلِيبٌ (çii) (*gr*) to treat a combination of *masc* and *fem* elements as *masc*, e.g., أَبْنَائِي وبَنَاتِي يَدْرُسُون بالجامِعَةِ, 'my sons and daughters are studying at the university.' Here the *masc* form يَدْرُسُونَ is used though the pronoun refers to sons and daughters.

(غلف) غِلافٌ, cover (of a book or magazine), *pl* غُلُفٌ.

(غلق) أَغْلَقَ iv, to close (a door etc.). (مُغْلَقٌ &, closed).

غَلَّقَ تَغْلِيقاً ii, to close (doors) (denoting تَكْثِير).

(غلم) غُلاَمٌ, boy, youth, *pl* غِلْمانٌ.

(غلو) غَالٍ (الغَالِي), expensive, costly, *fem* غَالِــيَــةٌ.

(غمض) غَمَّضَ تَغْمِيضاً ii, to close (eyes).

(غنم) اغْــتَــنَــمَ الفُرْصَــةَ اغْــتِــنَــاماً, to seize the opportunity.

(غني) غَنِيٌّ, rich, *pl* أَغْنِيَاءُ.

أَغْنَى إِغْــنَــاءً iv, to make rich, enrich.

اسْــتَــغْــنَى عَنِ الشَّيْءِ اسْــتِــغْــنَــاءً x, to dispense with, have no need of.

(غيب) غَابَ غِيَابا (a-i), to be absent. (# غَائِبٌ).

غَائِبٌ (*gr*), third person (he, she, it, they).

اغْتَابَ اغْتِيَاباً viii, to backbite. غِيــبَــةٌ, backbiting.

غَابَةٌ, forest, *pl@*.

(غير) غَيْرٌ ❶ (followed by *muḏâf ilaihi*) not, e.g., غَيْرُ مُسْلِمٍ, non-Mulim, غَيْرُ صَــحِــيحٍ, incorrect. ❷ except, e.g., حَضَرَ الطُّلاَّبُ غَيْــرَ بِــلاَلٍ, the students attended except Bilal.

غَــيَّــرَ تَغْــيِــيــراً ii, to change, alter.



(ف) فَ (*hf*), and then, دَخَلَ بِلالٌ فَحامِدٌ, Bilal came in and then Hamid.
It is attached to certain types of جَوَابُ الشَّرْطِ, e.g., إِذَا قَابَلْتَ بِلالاً فأْتِــنــي بِهِ, if you meet Bilal, bring him to me.

(فاء) فَاءٌ, the letter ف.

(فأل) تَفَاءَلَ تَفَاؤُلاً vi, to be optimistic. (# مُـتَـفَـائِلٌ).

(فأي) فِـئَـةٌ, company, group, *pl* فِـئَـاتٌ.

(فتح) فَـتَـحَ فَـتْـحاً (a-a) ❶ to open. ❷ (*gr*) to pronounce a letter with a فَتْحَةٌ. (& مَفْـتُـوحٌ).

فَـتْـحَـةٌ, the vowel *a* as in *sat*, and its sign (--َ), *pl@* (فَـتَـحَـاتٌ).

فَاتِحَةٌ, opening, beginning. سُورَةُ الفَاتِحَةِ, name of the first *sûrah* of the Qur'an.

مِفْتَاحٌ (*sl*), key, *pl* مَفَاتِـيـحُ.

انْــفَــتَـــحَ انْــفِــتَـــاحاً vii (*mt* of i), to open (by itself), e.g., انْفَتَحَ البابُ، وَدَخَلَ الْمُدِيرُ, the door opened and the director entered. هَذَا البابُ لا يــنْــفَــتِـــحُ, this door does not open.

اسْــتَــفْــتَــحَ اسْتِــفْــتَــاحاً x, to commence.

دُعَاءُ الاسْــتِــفْــتَــاحِ, commencement supplication.

حَرْفُ الإسْتِفْتَاح وَالْــتَــنْــبِــيــهِ, the particle أَلاَ used at the *beginning* of a sentence *to draw the attention* of the listener/reader to the important statement following it as in Q10:62., أَلَآ إِنَّ أَوۡلِيَآءَ ٱللَّهِ لَا خَوۡفٌ عَلَيۡهِمۡ وَلَا هُمۡ يَحۡزَنُونَ, 'Lo! Verily Allah's friends will have no fear, nor will they grieve.'

(فتش) فَــتَّـــشَ تَفْــتِــيـــشاً ii, to inspect.

مُــفَــتِّـــشٌ (#ii), inspector (in schools), *pl*~.

(فتن) فِــتْــنَــةٌ , trial and temptation, *pl* فِــتَـــنٌ.

(فتو) فَــتًى, young man, *pl* فِــتْــيَـــةٌ، فِــتْــيَـــانٌ, *fem* فَــتَـــاةٌ, *pl@* (فَــتَــيَـــاتٌ).

فَــتْـــوَى (!), religious ruling, *pl* (الفَتَاوِي) فَتَاوٍ, فَتَاوَى.

أَفْـتَى إِفْـتَـاءً iv, to issue a *fatwa*. (# مُفْتٍ (الْمُفْتِي)).

اسْـتَـفْـتَـى اسْـتِـفْـتَـاءً x, to seek a *fatwa*.

(فجأ) فَجْأَةً (*ḫâl*), suddenly.

فُجَاءَةٌ, same as فَجْأَةٌ. إِذا الفُجَائِـيَّـةُ, the particle إِذا denoting surprise. *See* إِذا.

(فجر) فَجْرٌ, dawn. سُورَةُ الفَجْرِ, name of a *sûrah* of the Qur'an.

فَاجِرٌ, libertine, debauchee, *pl* فُجَّارٌ، فَجَرَةٌ.

فَجَّرَ تَفْجِيراً ii, to make water gush forth, to explode.

انْفَجَرَ انْفِجَاراً vii, to burst, explode.

(فخر) فَخْرٌ, pride.

(فرح) فَرِحَ بِفُلانٍ فَرَحاً (i-a), be pleased, glad (# فَـرِحٌ وَفَرْحَانُ).

(فـرد) مُفْـرَدٌ ❶ (*gr*), singular. ❷ (*gr*) opposite of a sentence, e.g., in بِـلالٌ يَجْـتَـهِـدُ, the *khabar* is a sentence, and in بِلالٌ مُجْـتَـهِـدٌ it is a *mufrad*.

أَفْرَدَ إِفْرَاداً iv (*gr*), to render a word singular.

مُفْرَداتٌ, words.

(فرس) الفَارِسِيَّةُ, Persian (language).

(فرص) فُرْصَةٌ, opportunity, *pl* فُرَصٌ.

(فرع) فِرْعَونُ, Pharaoh, *pl* فَرَاعِنَةٌ.

(فرغ) فَرَغَ فَرَاغاً (a-u), finish, conclude.

فَـــرَاغٌ ❶ finishing, conclusion. ❷ blank space in a sentence to be filled by the student, *pl@*.

فَرَّغَ تَفْرِيغاً ii, to empty.

مُفَرَّغٌ (&ii) (*gr*) a type of اسْـتِـثْـنَـاءٌ wherein the مُسْـتَـثْـنًى مِنْهُ is not mentioned, e.g., ما جاءَ إلاَّ بِلالٌ، ما رَأَيْتُ إلاّ بِلالاً.

(فرق) فَرْقٌ, difference, *pl* فُرُوقٌ.

فَرِيقٌ, team (in sports), *pl* فُرَقاءُ.

افْـتَـرَقَ افْـتِـرَاقاً viii, to be separated.

مُـفْـتَـرَقُ الطُّرُقِ (*smk*viii), crossroads.

(فرقـع) فَرْقَـعَ فَرْقَـعَـةً (*rb*), to crack the joints of one's fingers.

افْرَنْـقَـعَ افْرِنْـقَـاعاً (*rb*iv), to disperse.

(فرنس) فِرَنْسَا, France.

اللُّغَةُ الفِرَنْسِيَّةُ, French (language).

(فسح) فُسْحَةٌ, tea-break (between lessons at school).

(فسد) فَسَدَ فَسَاداً (a-u), to rot, decay. (# فاسِدٌ).

أَفْسَدَ إفْسَاداً iv, to spoil, corrupt, make mischief.

(فسر) فَسَّرَ تَفْسِيراً ii, to explain, expound, elucidate.

تَفْسِيرٌ, commentary of the Glorious Qur'an, exegesis.

اسْتَفْسَرَ اسْتِفْسَاراً x, to enquire.

(فسق) فَسَقَ فُسُوقاً (a-u), to deviate from the right course, act sinfully and immorally. (# فاسِقٌ, *pl* فَسَقَةٌ).

(فشو) فَشَا فُشُوّاً (a-u), to spread, e.g., فَشَا هَذَا الْمَرَضُ كَثِيراً, this disease has widely spread.

أَفْشَى إفْشَاءً iv, to spread, disseminate, divulge (a secret).

(فصل) فَصْلٌ, classroom, *pl* فُصُولٌ.

فَـصَلَ فَـصْلاً (a-i), to expel (from school etc.), to separate, cut off. (& مَفْصُولٌ).

فَاصِلٌ (*gr*), a word coming between two words which usually remain together.

فَصَّلَ تَفْصِيلاً ii, to deal with the subject in detail.

مُفَصَّلٌ (&ii), detailed, in detail.

انْفَصَلَ انْفِصَالاً vii, to be separated.

ضَمِيرٌ مُنْفَصِلٌ (*gr*), the independent (detached) form of the pronoun like أَنتَ (as opposed to تَ attached to a verb), and إِيَّاكَ (as opposed to كَ attached to a verb or a particle).

انْفِصَالٌ (*gr*), using the independent form the pronoun.

(فضض) فَضَّ فَضّاً (a-u), to disperse, break up.

انْـفَـضَّ انْـفِـضَـاضاً vii (*mt* of i) to be scattered.

فِضَّـةٌ , silver.

(فضل) فَضْلٌ, grace, favour, kindness.

فَضِيلَةٌ, moral excellence, merit, virtue, *pl* فَضَائِلُ.

فَضِيلَةُ الشَّيْخِ, title of Islamic scholars, His Eminence.

فَضْلَةٌ (*gr*), an element in a sentence which can be dispensed with like حَالٌ، نَعْتٌ etc. (as opposed to عُمْدَةٌ which cannot be dispensed with like فَاعِلٌ etc.)

(فطر) فَطُورٌ, breakfast.

أَفْطَرَ إِفْطَاراً iv, to have breakfast.

زَكَاةُ الفِطْرِ, alms paid to the poor on the *'îd al-Fitr* day.

عِيدُ الفِطْرِ, Ramaḏan festival on the first day of Šawwâl.

(فعل) فَعَلَ فِعْلاً (a-a), to do.

فِعْلٌ (*gr*), verb, *pl* أَفْعالٌ.

فَاعِلٌ (*gr*), the subject of a verbal sentence with the verb in the active voice, فَتَحَ الوَلَدُ البَابَ, the boy opened the door.

نَائِبُ الفاعِلِ (*gr*), the subject of a verbal sentence with the verb in the passive voice, فُتِحَ البابُ, the door was opened.

مَفْعُولٌ بِهِ (*gr*) direct object, e.g., قَرَأْتُ الكِتَابَ, I read the book.

مَفْعُولٌ فِيــهِ (*gr*) a *mançûb* noun denoting the time or place of the verb, e.g., نِمْتُ تَحْتَ شَــجَرَةٍ سَــاعَةً, I slept under a tree for an hour.

مَفْعُولٌ لَهُ (also مَفْعُولٌ لأَجْلِــهِ) (*gr*) a *mançûb maçdar* explaining the reason why the action took place, e.g., بَقِيتُ فِي البَيْتِ خَوفاً من الْحَــرِّ الــشَّدِيدِ, *fearing* the severe heat, I remained at home.

مَفْعُولٌ مَعَــهُ (*gr*), a *mançûb* noun which follows a وَ meaning *with*, e.g., يَا بِلالُ الْعَبْ وَحامِــداً, Bilal, play with Hamid.

مَفْعُولٌ مُطْلَقٌ (*gr*) *maçdar* of the verb occurring in the sentence used to emphasize the action, its manner, or the number of its occurrence, e.g., سَجَدْتُ سُــجُوداً، سَجَدْتُ سُجُوداً طَوِيلاً، سَجَدْتُ سَجْدَتَــيْــنِ.

(فقر) فَقِيرٌ, poor, *pl* فُقَرَاءُ.

فِقْرَةٌ, paragraph, section, passage, *pl* فِقَرٌ، فِقْرَاتٌ.

فَاقِرَةٌ, great calamity, disaster.

[فَقَطْ], only, e.g., هذا القَلَمُ بِثَلاثَةِ رِيالاتٍ فَقَــطْ this pen costs three riyals only.

(فقد) فَقَدَ فَقْداً، وَفِقْدَاناً، وَفُقْدَاناً (a-i), to lose.

(فقه) فِقْـــهٌ, Islamic jurisprudence.

(فكر) فِكْرَةٌ, idea, فِكَرٌ.

(فكك) فَكَّ فَكّاً (a-u), to disjoin, separate.

فَكٌّ (*gr*), to restore the vowel between two identical letters omitted due to إِدْغامٌ, e.g., لَمْ يَحُـــجَّ → لَـــمْ يَحْجُجْ. So فَكٌّ is the opposite of إِدْغامٌ.

(فكه) فَاكِهَةٌ, fruit, *pl* فَوَاكِهُ.

فَاكِهَانِيٌّ, fruiterer.

[الفِلِـــبِّـــيـــنُ], the Philippines.

(فلح) أَفْلَحَ إِفْلاَحاً iv, to be successful. (# مُفْلِحٌ, *pl*~).

فَلاَّحٌ, farmer, *pl*~.

(فلق) فَلَقَ فَلْقاً (a-i), to split. (# فَالِقٌ).

[فَمٌ], mouth, *pl* أَفْوَاهٌ. *See* فوه.

(فنجن) فِنْجَانٌ, coffee cup, *pl* فَـــنَـــاجِينُ.

(فندق) فُنْدُقٌ, hotel, *pl* فَنَادِقُ.

فَهِمَ فَهْماً (i-a), to understand.

فَهَّم تَفْهِيماً ii, to make someone understand, explain.

اسْتَفْهَمَ اسْتِفْهَاماً x, to ask, enquire.

اسْتِفْهَامٌ (*gr*), question, interrogative statement.

مَا الاسْتِفْهَامِيَّةُ, the word مَا meaning *what*.

(فوت) فَاتَ فَوْتاً، وَفَوَاتاً (a-u), to escape, elude. Note: فَاتَنِي القِطَارُ, I missed the train. فَاتَتْنَا رَكْعَةٌ, we missed one *rak'ah*.

(فوج) group, band, *pl* أَفْوَاجٌ. Note: دَخَلَ النَّاسُ في الإِسْلامِ أَفْوَاجاً, people entered the faith of Islam in droves (in troops).

(فور) فَوْراً (*żz*), at once, instantly. فَوْرَ (followed by مُضَافٌ إِلَيْهِ) immediately after, e.g., رَجَعَ فَوْرَ وُصُولِهِ, he returned soon after he arrived.

(فوز) فَازَ فَوْزاً (a-u), to be successful, to triumph, achieve, accomplish.

(فوض) فَوْضَى, confusion, chaos.

(فوق) above. See Q78:12, وَبَنَيْنَا فَوْقَكُمْ سَبْعًا شِدَادًا, 'And We have built above you seven strong (heavens).'

تَفَوَّقَ تَفَوُّقاً v, to excel, surpass, be outstanding.

(فوه) فَمٌ, mouth, *pl* أَفْوَاهٌ.

(في) فِي (*hj*), in, because of.

(فيد) أَفَادَ يُفِيدُ إِفَـادَةً iv, to signify, notify, inform, be useful. (# مُفِيدٌ).

فَائِدَةٌ, benefit, utility, advantage, profit, use, *pl* فَوَائِدُ.

اسْـتَـفَـاد يَسْتَـفِيدُ اسْـتِـفَـادَةً x, to benefit, derive benefit.

(فين) فَـيْـنَـةٌ, moment, time.

الفَـيْـنَـةَ بَعْدَ الفَـيْـنَـةِ (*żz*), every now and then.

ق

قِبْطِيٌّ (قبط), Copt, Coptic.

قَبِلَ قَبُولاً (قبل) (i-a), to accept.

قَبَّلَ تَقْبِيلاً ii, to kiss.

قُبْلَةٌ, kiss, *pl@* (قُبُلاتٌ), قُبَلٌ.

قَابَلَ مُقَابَلَةً iii, to meet, have an interview.

تَقَبَّلَ تَقَبُّلاً v, to accept, grant one's prayer.

اسْتَقْبَلَ اسْتِقْبَالاً x, to receive (a guest).

مُسْتَقْبَلٌ, future.

قَبْلَ (żz), before.

قُبَيْلَ, a little before.

مِنْ قَبْلُ (*mb*), before (when the مُضَافٌ إِلَيْهِ is not mentioned, e.g., كُنْتُ قَبْلَ ذَلِكَ مُدَرِّساً, 'I was a teacher before that (time/event)', but كُنْتُ مِنْ قَبْلُ مُدَرِّساً, 'I was formerly a teacher.')

قِبْلَةٌ, direction of the *Ka'bah* to which Muslims turn during the *çalâh*.

قَــبِــيــلَــةٌ, tribe, *pl* قَــبَــائِلُ.

(قتل) قَتَلَ قَتْلاً (a-u), to kill.

قَاتَلَ مُقَاتَلَةً، وَقِتَالاً iii, to fight.

قَــتِــيــلٌ, one who has been killed, *pl* قَــتْــلَى (!).

(قد) قَدْ, with the *md* it signifies a completed action, e.g., قَدْ وَصَلَتِ الطَّائِرَةُ, the plane has (already) arrived. With the *mr* it signifies (a) probability, e.g., قَدْ يَزُورُكَ بلالٌ اليَوْمَ, Bilal might visit you today. (b) rarity, e.g., قَدْ يَصْدُقُ الكَذُوبُ, a liar may sometimes tell the truth.

(قدر) قَدَرَ عَلَى الشَّيْءِ قُــدْرَةً (a-i), to have power, to be able. (# قَادِرٌ, ⊛ قَدِيــرٌ).

قَدْرٌ, extant, amount.

قِدْرٌ (*fem*), pot, *pl* قُدُورٌ.

تَقْدِيرٌ ❶ grade (in examination). بتَقْــدِيرِ مُمْتَــازٍ, with distinction (securing more than 90% of the allotted marks). ❷ (*gr*), the supposed original construction used to explain the existing one, e.g., يَــبْــكِــي is

مَرْفُوعٌ with a supposed *dammah* (بِضَمَّةٍ مُقَدَّرَةٍ) as it was originally يَبْكِيُ.

مَقَادِيرُ (*gr*), what is determined by counting, weighing, cubic measurement or linear measurement.

(قدس) قَدَّسَ تَقْدِيساً ii, to hallow, sanctify. (& مُقَدَّسٌ, holy).

(قدم) قَدِمَ البَلَدَ قُدُوماً، وَمَقْدَماً (i-a), to come, arrive.

تَقَدَّمَ تَقَدُّماً v, to precede.

اسْتَقْدَمَ اسْتِقْدَاماً x, to precede, go before.

قَدِيمٌ, old, *pl* قُدَامَى.

قَدَمٌ (*fem*), foot, *pl* أَقْدَامٌ.

كُرَةُ القَدَمِ, football.

(قرء) قَرَأَ قِرَاءَةً (a-a), to read.

قَارِئٌ, reader, reciter of the Qur'an, *pl* قُرَّاءٌ.

القُرْآنُ, the Qur'an.

(قرب) قَرِبَ الشَّيءَ قُرْباً (i-a), to approach, go near.

اقْتَرَبَ الشَّيْءُ اقْتِرَاباً viii, to draw near.

قُرْبَـــى (!) kinship. ذُو قُرْبَـــى, relative.

قَرِيـــبٌ, relative, *pl* أَقْرِبَاءُ.

(قرح) اقْـــتَـــرَحَ اقْـــتِـــرَاحاً viii, to suggest, propose.

(قرش) قِرْشٌ, one tenth of a Saudi riyal, *pl* قُرُوشٌ.

(قرص) قُرْصٌ, (medicinal) tablet, *pl* أَقْرَاصٌ.

(قرض) قَرْضٌ, loan, *pl* قُرُوضٌ.

اسْـــتَـــقْـــرَضَ مِنْ فُلانٍ اسْـــتِـــقْـــرَاضاً x, to ask for a loan.

أَقْرَضَ فُلاناً إِقْرَاضاً iv, to lend, advance loan.

اقْـــتَـــرَضَ مِنْ فُلانٍ اقْـــتِـــرَاضاً viii, to borrow.

(قـــرط) قِـــيرَاطٌ, carat, karat (unit of measuring the purity of gold), *pl* قَرَارِيطُ.

(قرع) قَرَعَ الْجَرَسَ قَرْعاً (a-a), to ring the bell.

(قرن) اقْـــتَـــرَنَ بِكَـــذَا اقْـــتِـــرَاناً viii, to be linked, be joined. (# مُقْـــتَـــرِنٌ).

(قري) قَرْيَـــةٌ, village, *pl* قُرًى.

(قزح) قُزَحُ (!), name of a mount in Muzdalifah.

قَوْسُ قُزَحَ, rainbow.

(قسط) أَقْسَطَ إِقْسَاطاً iv, to act justly, deal fairly.

(قسم) قِسْمٌ, division, kind, category, *pl* أَقْسَامٌ.

قَسَمٌ, oath.

حَرْفُ القَسَمِ, letter denoting oath like the و in واللهِ, and the ت in تَاللهِ.

جَوَابُ القَسَمِ, the main statement that follows the oath like إِنَّنِي لَمَرِيضٌ in وَاللهِ إِنَّنِي لَمَرِيضٌ.

(قشعر) اقْشَعَرَّ اقْشِعْرَاراً (*rb*iii), to have goose-flesh (from fear).

(قصد) قَصَدَ قَصْداً (a-i), to intend, have in mind.

(قصر) قَصِيرٌ, short, *pl* قِصَارٌ.

قَصَّرَ الشَّعْرَ تَقْصِيراً ii, to shorten the hair.

الأَلِفُ الْمَقْصُورَةُ, *see* أَلِفٌ.

(قصص) قَصَّ قَصَصاً (a-u), to narrate.

قِصَّةٌ, narration, story, *pl* قِصَصٌ.

(قصف) مَقْصِفٌ, canteen, *pl* مَقَاصِفُ.

(قضي) قَضَى قَضَاءً (a-i), to spend (time); to judge, act as a judge; decree.

(القَاضِي) قَاضٍ, judge, *pl* قُضَاةٌ.

(قطر) قِطَارٌ, train, *pl@* , قُطُرٌ.

(قطط) قِطٌّ, cat, *fem* قِطَّةٌ, *pl** قِطَطٌ، قِطَاطٌ.

قَطُّ (*mb/żz*) (with negative verb in the *md*), never, e.g., مَا كَلَّمْتُهُ قَطُّ, I never spoke to him.

فَقَطْ (*mb*), only, e.g., هَذَا بِمِائَةِ رِيَالٍ فَقَطْ, this costs only hundred riyals.

(قطع) قَطَعَ قَطْعاً (a-a), to cut.

قَطَّعَ تَقْطِيعاً ii, to cut into pieces.

تَقَطَّعَ تَقَطُّعاً v (*mt* of ii), to be cut into pieces.

انْقَطَعَ انْقِطَاعاً vii (*mt* of i)to be cut off.

مُنْقَطِعٌ (*gr*), a type of اسْتِثْنَاءٌ wherein the مُسْتَثْنًى and the مُسْتَثْنًى مِنْهُ belong to different categories, e.g., لِكُلِّ دَاءٍ دَوَاءٌ إلاّ الْمَوْتَ, 'every disease has a cure except death.'

قِطْعَةٌ, piece, *pl* قِطَعٌ.

(قعد) قَعَدَ قُعُوداً (a-u), to sit.

قَاعِدٌ, sitting, *pl* قُعُودٌ.

مَقْعَدٌ, seat, *pl* مَقَاعِدُ.

(قفل) قُفْلٌ, lock, *pl* أَقْفَالٌ.

(قفو) قَفـــاً (!!) (*masc/fem*), nape (back part of the neck), pl قُــفِــيٌّ، أَقْــفَــاءٌ.

(قلب) قَلْبٌ, heart, *pl* قُلُوبٌ.

قَلَبَ قَلْباً (a-i), to turn upside down. (& مَقْلُوبٌ).

انْقَلَبَ انْقِلابــاً vii, ❶ to be turned upside down. ❷ to return, e.g., وَإِذَا ٱنقَلَبُوٓاْ إِلَىٰٓ أَهْلِهِمُ ٱنقَلَبُواْ فَكِهِينَ (Q83:31), 'And when they returned to their folk, they returned jesting.'

(قلل) قَلِيلٌ, few, little (in number or quantity). ($ أَقَلُّ).

قَبْلَ قَلِيلٍ, a short while ago.

بَعْدَ قَلِيلٍ, shortly, before long.

قَــلَّــلَ تَقْلِــيــلاً ii, to lessen, diminish.

تَقْلِيلٌ (*gr*), occasional occurrence denoted by قَدْ with the *mudâri'*, e.g., قَدْ يَصْدُقُ الكَذُوبُ, a liar may sometimes tell the truth.

اسْتَقَلَّ اسْتِقْلالاً x, to be independent.

مُسْتَقِلٌّ (#x), independent, separate.

(قلم) قَلَمٌ, pen, *pl* أَقْلامٌ.

(قلي) قَلَى قَلْياً (a-i), to fry. (& مَقْلِيٌّ).

مِقْلاَةٌ (*sl*), frying pan, *pl* مَقَالٍ (الْمَقَالِي).

(قمر) الْقَمَرُ, the moon, *pl* أَقْمَارٌ.

الْحُرُوفُ القَمَرِيَّةُ, the lunar letters (which do not assimilate with the *lâm* of الْـ as in الْقَمَرُ).

(قمش) قُمَاشٌ, cloth, *pl* أَقْمِشَةٌ.

(قمص) قَمِيصٌ, shirt, *pl* قُمْصَانٌ.

(قمم) قُمَامَةٌ, garbage, *pl* قُمَامٌ.

(قندل) قِنْدِيلٌ, lamp, candle, *pl* قَنَادِيلُ.

(قنع) قَنِعَ قَنَاعَةً (i-a), to be content, be satisfied.

(قهر) القَاهِرَةُ, Cairo.

(قهقه) قَهْقَهَ قَهْقَهَةً (*rb*), to guffaw.

(قهو) قَهْوَةٌ, coffee.

(قود) قَادَ يَقُودُ قِيَادَةً (a-u), to lead, drive (a car).

قِيَادَةٌ, driving.

(قوس) قَوْسٌ (*masc/fem*), bow, *pl* أَقْوَاسٌ، قِسِيٌّ.

قَوْسُ قُزَحَ, rainbow.

(قوع) قَاعَةٌ, hall, *pl@*.

(قول) قَالَ يَقُولُ قَوْلاً (a-u), to say, tell. (# قَائِلٌ, & مَقُولٌ).

مَقَالٌ, article (in a magazine, journal), *pl@*.

(قوم) قَامَ قِيَاماً (a-u), to get up.

قَائِمٌ, standing, *pl* قِيَامٌ.

أَقَامَ إِقَامَةً iv ❶ to raise, make someone get up. ❷ to stay. ❸ to say إِقَامَةٌ before the commencement of the صَلَاة.

أَقَامَ هَذا مَقَامَ ذاكَ, to put something in place of another.

مَقَامٌ (*smk*i), place of standing. مَقَامُ إِبْـرَاهِيمَ, the stone on which Ibrahim عليه السَّلَامُ stood while building the *Ka'bah*.

مُقَامٌ (s*mk*iv), place of staying, abode.

قَوَّمَ تَقْوِيــمــاً ii, to straighten.

تَقْوِيمٌ (çii), shaping, shape.

اسْــتَــقَـــامَ اسْــتِــقَـــامَـــةً x, to be straight, to be right, proper, in order.

قَوْمٌ ❶ people, *pl* أَقْوَامٌ. ❷ men (as in Q49:11).

(قوي) قَوِيٌّ, strong, *pl* أَقْوِياءُ.

قَوَّى تَقْوِيَــةً ii, to strengthen, fortify, invigorate. (# مُقَوٍّ الْمُقَوِّي. Note: دَوَاءٌ مُقَوٍّ, invigorating medicine, tonic).

(قيد) قَيْدٌ, record, register, entry, registry, enrollment, *pl* قُيُودٌ.

(قيس) قَاسَ قِيَاساً (a-i), to measure; to draw analogy.

قِيَـــاسٌ (*gr*), anology, e.g., the *pl* of دِينَـــارٌ should be دَيانِـــيـــرُ according to قِيَـــاسٌ, but it is دَنَـــانِيرُ in contravention of قِيَاسٌ.

(قيل) اسْــتَــقَـــالَ اسْــتِــقَـــالَـــةً x, to resign, tender one's resignation.

ك

(ك) كَ (*hj*), like, e.g., هَذَا البَيْتُ كَالْقَصْرِ, this house is like a palace.

كَمَا, as (followed by a verb), اكْتُبْ كَمَا يَكْتُبُ الْمُدَرِّسُ, write as the teacher writes.

(كأكأ) تَكَأْكَأَ تَكَأْكُؤاً (*rb*ii), to gather, crowd around.

كَأَنَّ (*sis/inna*), as if, it seems, e.g., كَأَنَّ هَذا الوَلَدَ أخُو بلال, this boy seems to be Bilal's brother. كَأَنَّكِ مُسْتَعْجِلَةٌ, you seem to be in a hurry.

(كبر) كَبِرَ كِبَراً (i-a), to advance in age.

كِبَرٌ, old age.

كَبِيرٌ, big, large; old, *pl* كِبَارٌ.

كَبَّرَ تَكْبِيراً ii, to say 'Allahu akbar'.

اسْتَكْبَرَ اسْتِكْبَاراً x, to be proud and haughty.

(كتب) كَتَبَ كِتَابَةً (a-u), to write.

كِتَابٌ, book, *pl* كُتُبٌ.

كُتَيِّبٌ, booklet, *pl*@.

مَكْتَبٌ ❶ desk ❷ office, *pl** مَكَاتِبُ.

مَكْتَبَةٌ, library, *pl@*.

الصَّلاةُ الْمَكْتُوبَةُ, the five prescribed prayers.

(كثر) كَثُرَ كَثْرَةً to be many, to be numerous.

كَثِيرٌ, many, numerous.

كَثَّرَ تَكْثِيراً ii, to increase, multiply.

تَكْثِيرٌ (*gr*), action effecting many, e.g., قَتَّلَ, to massacre (as compared to قَتَلَ, to kill) and فَتَّحَ أَبْوَاباً , to open a lot of doors (as compared to فَتَحَ بَاباً, to open a door).

(كذب) كَذَبَ كَذِباً (a-i), to tell a lie.

(كثر) كَثُرَ كَثْرَةً (u-u), to be much, many, to grow.

كَثِيرٌ much, many, *pl* كَثِيرٌ، كَثِيرُونَ , e.g., طُلَّابٌ كَثِيرٌ/ كَثِيرُونَ.

(كرر) كَرَّرَ تَكْرِيراً ii, to repeat. (& مُكَرَّرٌ).

تَكْرَارٌ, repetition.

(كرس) كُرْسِيٌّ, chair, *pl* كَرَاسِيٌّ.

(كرم) كَرُمَ كَرَماً، وكَرَامَةً (u-u), to be noble, generous, high-minded. (# كَرِيمٌ).

(كره) كَرِهَ كَرَاهَةً (i-a), to hate, detest.

كَرَّهَ الشَّيْءَ إلَى فُلانٍ تَكْرِيهاً ii, to make someone dislike something, e.g., كَرَّهَ إلَيَّ هَذَا الكِتابُ اللُّغَةَ الفِرَنْسِيَّةَ, this book made me dislike French.

أَكْرَهَ إكْرَاهاً iv, to compel.

كَرِيهٌ, unpleasant.

(كرو) كُرَةٌ, ball, *pl* كُراتٌ.

كُرَةُ السَّلَّةِ, basketball.

كُرَةُ القَدَمِ, football.

(كسب) كَسَبَ كَسْباً (a-i), to earn.

(كسر) كَسَرَ كَسْراً (a-i) ❶ to break. ❷ (*gr*) to pronounce a letter with a كَسْرَةٌ.

كَسْرَةٌ (*gr*), the vowel *i* as in *him*, and its sign (–ِ–), *pl*@.

كَسَّرَ تَكْسِيراً ii, to break into pieces, smash.

جَمْعُ تَكْسِيرٍ (*gr*), broken plural.

انْكَسَرَ انْكِسَاراً vii (*mt* of i), to be broken.

(كسف) انْكَسَفَ انْكِسَافاً vii, to be eclipsed.

كُسُوفٌ, eclipse.

(كسل) كَسِلَ كَسَلاً (i-a), to be lazy.

كَسْلاَنُ, lazy, *fem* كَسْلَى, *pl** كَسَالَى، كُسَالَى.

تَكَاسَلَ تَكَاسُلاً vi, to be lazy.

(كسو) كَسَا فُلاناً ثَوْباً كَسْواً (a-u), to clothe.

اسْتَكْسَى اسْتِكْسَاءً x, to ask for clothes.

(كعب) كَعْبٌ, anklebone, *pl* كُعُوبٌ.

الكَعْبَةُ, the *Ka'bah*.

(كفر) كَفَرَ كُفْراً (a-u), to disbelieve.

كَافِرٌ, disbeliever, *pl* كُفَّارٌ، كَفَرَةٌ.

(كفف) كَفَّ كَفّاً (a-u), to prevent, hold back, restrain.

مَا الكَافَّةُ, the particle مَا in إِنَّمَا (meaning *only*) so called because it prevents إِنَّ from rendering the following noun *mançûb*).

كَفٌّ (*fem*), palm of the hand (including the fingers), *pl* أَكُفٌّ.

(كفل) كَفَلَ كَفَالَةً (a-u), to take care of (an orphan etc.) (كَافِلٌ #).

(كفي) كَفَى يَكْفِي كِفَايَــةً (a-i), to be enough, suffice, (كَافٍ #), e.g., يَكْفِيــنِي مِائَةُ رِيــالٍ, hundred riyals will be sufficient for me.

اكْــتَــفَــى اكْــتِــفَــاءً viii, to content oneself, to be satisfied.

(كلا) both, *fem* كِلْتَا (followed by a مُــثَــنًّى as مُضَافٌ إِلَيْهِ, e,g., كِلاَ الطَّالِــبَــيْــــنِ نَجَــحَ, both the students have passed, كِلْــتَــا البِــنْــتَــيْــنِ تَــدْرُسُ بِالْجَامِعَــةِ, both the daughters are studying at the university.)

(كلب) كَلْبٌ, dog, *pl* كِلاَبٌ.

(كلل) كُلٌّ ❶ all, every, e.g., لِيَجْلِسْ كُلُّ طَالِبٍ فِي مَقْعَدِهِ, let every student sit in his seat. ❷ (*tk*), all, e.g., حَضَرَ الطُّلاَّبُ كُلُّهُمْ, all the students were present.

كُــلِّــيَّــةٌ, faculty, *pl* كُــلِّــيَّــاتٌ.

كُـــلِّـــيَّـــةُ الآدَاب, faculty of Arts.

كُـــلِّـــيَّـــةُ التِّجَارةِ, faculty of commerce.

كُـــلِّـــيَّـــةُ الشَّرِيعَةِ, faculty of Islamic law.

كُـــلِّـــيَّـــةُ الطِّبِّ, faculty of medicine.

كُـــلِّـــيَّـــةُ الْهَنْدَسَةِ, faculty of engineering.

(كلم) كَلَّمَ تَكْلِيمـــاً، وَكَلاَمـــاً ii, to speak, talk (to some one).

تَكَلَّمَ تَكَلُّماً v, to speak, talk. (# مُتَكَلِّمٌ).

مُتَكَلِّمٌ (*gr*), first person (I, we).

كَلِمَةٌ, word, phrase, *pl* كَلِمَاتٌ.

(كم) كَمْ ❶ how many?, كَمْ كِتاباً عِنْدَكَ؟ how many books have you? (This is called كَمْ الاسْتِفْهامِيَّةُ).

❷ how many!, كَمْ كِتاب (كُتُبٍ، مِنْ كتابٍ) عِنْدَكَ! how many books you have!' (This is called كَمِ الخَبَرِيَّةُ).

(كمل) كَمَلَ كَمَالاً (a-u), to be or become complete. (# كَامِلٌ).

(كمم) كُمٌّ, sleeve, *pl* أَكْمامٌ.

[كَنَدَا], Canada. كَنَدِيٌّ, Canadian, *pl*~.

(كنس) كَنَسَ كَنْساً (a-u), to sweep.

مِكْنَسَةٌ (*sl*), broom, *pl* مَكَانِسُ.

(كهرب) كَهْرَبَاءٌ, electricity.

(كوب) كُوبٌ, tumbler, glass, *pl* أَكْوَابٌ.

(كود) كَادَ يَكَادُ (i-a), to be about to do, to be on the point of doing, e.g., كِدْتُ أَخْرُجُ, I was about to go out. In Q2:20, يَكَادُ ٱلْبَرْقُ يَخْطَفُ أَبْصَٰرَهُمْ, 'The lightning almost snatches away their sight'. لا أَكَادُ أَرى شَيْئاً, I can hardly see anything.

(كوكب) كَوْكَبٌ, star, *pl* كَوَاكِبُ.

(كون) كَانَ يَكُونُ كَوْناً (a-u), to be. (*nq* verb)

When followed by a *mr* verb, it denotes a continuous or repeated action, e.g.,

كُنْتُ أَلْعَبُ كُرَةَ القَدَمِ فِي شَبَابِي, I used to play football in my youth.

مَكَانٌ (*smk*), place, *pl* أَمْكِنَةٌ, *pl*+ أَمَاكِنُ.

كَوَّنَ تَكْوِيناً ii, to make, form. (& مُكَوِّنٌ).

(كوي) كَوَى كَيّاً (a-i), to iron. مِكْوَاةٌ, an iron.

[الكُوَيْتُ], Kuwait.

(كَي) كَيْ (<u>hn</u>) (mostly with the لامُ التَّعْلِيلِ prefixed to it. The *mr* following it is مَنْصُوبٌ), in order to, so that, e.g., رَجَعْتُ إِلَى البَيْتِ لِكَيْ أَسْتَرِيحَ, I went home so that I may relax.

(كيد) كَادَ يَكِيدُ كَيْداً (a-i), to deceive, plot.

(كيس) كِيسٌ, sack, *pl* أَكْيَاسٌ.

(كيف) كَيْفَ, how.

مُكَيِّفٌ (#ii), air-conditioner, *pl@*.

(كيل) كَالَ يَكِيلُ كَيْلاً (a-i), to measure. (# كَائِلٌ, & مَكِيلٌ).

مِكْيَالٌ, measure (like pint, gallon, litre etc.), *pl* مَكَايِيلُ.

كِيلَةٌ (*çh*), mode of measuring.

[كِيلُوغِرَامٌ], kilogram, *pl@*.

ل

(لام) ل, the letter *lâm*.

لِـــ (*hj*), for, belonging to, e.g., هَذَا القَلَمُ لِبلالٍ, this pen is Bilal's. للهِ الْمَشْرِقُ والْمَغْـــرِبُ, the east and the west belong to Allah.

لِمَنْ , whose, e.g., لِمَنْ هَذَا الكِتَـــابُ؟ , whose book is this?

لِمَ, why, e.g., لِمَ لَمْ تَـــأْتِ أَمْـــسِ؟, 'Why did you not come yesterday?' In pausal mode لِـــمَـــهْ.

لِمَاذَا, why.

لامُ الابْـــتِـــداءِ, a *lâm* prefixed to the مُبْتَـــدَأُ for emphasis, e.g., وَلَأَجْرُ ٱلْأَخِرَةِ أَكْبَرُ (Q16:41), 'And surely the reward of the Hereafter is greater.'

اللامُ الْمُزَحْلَـــقَـــةُ, *see* under زَحْلَقَ.

لام التعليـــل, a *lâm* signifying purpose prefixed to *mr* verb, e.g., قُمْتُ لأَخْـــرُجَ, 'I got up to go out.' The *mr*

following it is مَنْصُوبٌ due to أَنْ which is usually omitted, but may also be mentioned.

لام الأمر, a *jâzim lâm* denoting *amr* prefixed to the *mr* of the third or first person, e.g., لِيَجْلِسْ كُلُّ طالِبٍ في مَقْعَدِهِ, let every student sit down in their seat. لِنَذْهَبْ إلى الْمَطْعَم, let us go to the dining hall.

لا العَاطِفَةُ as in جَاءَ بِلاَلٌ لا كَمَالٌ, Bilal, not Kamal, came. نَادِ عَبَّاساً لا حامِداً, call Abbas, not Hamid.

لاَ ... لاَ, neither…nor, e.g., لا أَكَلْتُ وَلا شَرِبْتُ, I neither ate nor drank.

لاَ (with *md*) expresses a wish, e.g., بَلَغَنِي أَنّهُ ماتَ. لا كَانَ الْخَبَرُ صَحِيحاً, I hear that he is dead. How I wish this information is not correct.

(لبب) لَبَّيْكَ, at your service! (said by a pilgrim proceeding to Makkah to perform *hajj* or *'umrah*; also said in reply to a call).

(لبث) لَبِثَ لَبْثاً (i-a), to remain, stay, tarry.

(لبس) لَبِسَ لُبْساً (i-a), to wear, put on (dress).

لِبْسٌ, dress, clothes, *pl* لُبُوسٌ.

لِبَاسٌ, dress, clothes, *pl* أَلْبِسَةٌ.

(لبن) لَبَنٌ, milk, *pl* أَلْبَانٌ.

(لتر) لِتْرٌ, litre, *pl@*.

(لتي) الَّتِي (*fem/mb*), who, which (relative pronoun), *dual* اللَّتَانِ, *pl* اللاتِي، اللائِي, e.g., الطَّالِبَةُ الَّتِي تَعْرِفُ الأَلْمَانِيَةَ بِنْتُ الْمُدِيرَةِ, the female student who knows German is the headmistress' daughter. لِمَنِ السيَّارَةُ الَّتِي وَقَفَتْ أَمَامَ الْمَسْجِدِ؟, whose is the car which stopped in front of the mosque?

(لحظ) لاحِظَ مُلاحَظَةً iii, to notice.

لَحْظَةٌ, moment, *pl@* (لَحَظَاتٌ).

(لحق) لَحِقَ بِالشَّيْءِ لُحُوقاً (i-a), to become attached.

الْتَحَقَ بِالْجَامِعَةِ الْتِحَاقاً viii, to join (school, university etc.).

(لحم) لَحْمٌ, flesh, meat, *pl* لُحُومٌ.

(لحي) لِحْيَةٌ, beard, *pl* لِحًى، لُحًى.

(لدغ) لَدَغَ لَدْغاً (a-a), to bite (of a snake).

(لدي) لَدَى (with pronouns لَدَيْـ), at, by. ????

(لذذ) لَذِيذٌ, delicious. ($ أَلَــذُّ).

(لــذي) الَّـــذِي (*masc/mb*), who, which (relative pronoun), *dual* اللَّذَانِ, *pl* الَّذِيـــنَ (*mb*), e.g., الرَّجُلُ الَّذِي كَلَّمْتُهُ الآنَ صَدِيقُ أَبِي, the man whom I spoke to now is my father's friend.

(لزم) لَزِمَ لُزُوماً (i-a), to be necessary, be required.

الْــتَــزَمَ الْــتِــزَاماً viii, to embrace.

مُلْــتَــــزَمٌ (*smk*viii), part of the eastern wall of the *Ka'bah* between the door and the Black Stone which is held as though in embrace.

(لصص) لِصٌّ, thief, *pl* لُصُوصٌ.

(لعب) لَعِبَ لَعِباً (i-a), to play.

مَلْعَبٌ, playground, *pl* مَلاَعِبُ.

(لعل) لَعَلَّ (*sis/inna*) ❶ it is hoped, e.g., لَعَلَّكَ بِخَيْرٍ, I hope you are well. (This is called التَّرَجِّـــي). ❷ it is feared, e.g., لَعَلَّهُ مَرِيضٌ, I am afraid he is sick. (This is called الإشْفَاقُ).

(لعق) لَعِقَ لَعْقاً (i-a), to lick.

مِلْعَقَةٌ (*sl*), spoon, *pl* مَلاعِقُ.

(لعن) لَعْنَةٌ, curse.

(لغو) لُغَةٌ, language, *pl*@.

(لفت) الْـتَـفَـتَ الْـتِـفَـاتاً viii, to turn around.

(لفظ) لَفْظٌ, word, *pl* أَلْفَاظٌ.

تَلَفَظَّ تَلَفُّظاً v, to pronounce.

(لقب) لَقَبٌ, nick-name; title, *pl* أَلْقَابٌ.

(لقي) لَقِيَ يَلْقَى لِقَاءً (i-a), to meet, e.g., لَقِيتُ حامـداً في الْمَسْجِدِ, I met Hamid in the mosque. أَنَا مَسْرُورٌ بِلِقائِكَ, I am glad to meet you.

إِلَى اللِّقاءِ, goodbye, au revoir.

أَلْقَى إِلْقَاءً iv, to cast, throw.

لاَقَي يُلاقِي مُلاقَاةً iii, to meet.

تَلَقَّى تَلَـقِّـيـاً v, to receive (a letter, etc.).

الْتَقَى الْتَقَى الرَّجُلانِ يَلْتَقِيانِ الْتِقَـاءً viii, to meet, e.g., الْتَقَـى الصَّدِيقَانِ بَعْدَ سَنَواتٍ, the two friends met after years.

الْـتِـقَـاءُ السَّاكِنَـيْـنِ (*gr*) coming together of two vowelless letters which is not permissible, e.g., لَـمْ تَقُـولْ where both و and ل are vowelless, and to avoid this و is omitted (لَمْ تَقُلْ).

اسْـتَـلْقَى عَلَى قَفَـاهُ اسْـتِلْقَاءً x, to lie down on one's back.

(لكن) لَكِنَّ (*sis/inna*)[1], but, e.g., بِلالٌ غَنِيٌّ لَكِنَّ أُخْـتَـهُ فَقِيرَةٌ, Bilal is rich but his sister is poor.

لَكِـنْ is a 'lightened' form لَكِـنَّ and has the same meaning, but does not render the following noun *mançûb*, and may also be used with a verbal sentence, e.g.,

حَامِدٌ نَائِمٌ وَلَكِنْ زَمِيلُهُ يَقْظَانُ, Hamid is sleeping, but his classmate is awake.

رَأَيْـتُـهُ وَلَكِنْ مـا كَلَّمْـتُـهُ, I saw him, but did not speak to him.

(لمس) لَمَسَ لَمْساً (a-i/u), to touch.

---

[1] Pronounced لاكِنَّ.

(لمم) لَمَّ لَمّاً (a-u), to collect together (what is scattered). In Q89:19, وَتَأْكُلُونَ ٱلتُّرَاثَ أَكْلًا لَّمًّا, 'And you devour the inheritance indiscriminately, adding what does not belongs to you to what belongs to you.'

(لم) لَمْ, negative particle used with the *mudâri'*. It turns the *mudâri'* into *mâdi*, and renders it *majzûm,* e.g., أَذْهَبُ, I go. → لَمْ أَذْهَبْ, I did not go.

لَمَّا ❶ (لَمَّا الجازِمَةُ) negative particle meaning 'not yet' used with the *mudâri'*. It turns the *mudâri'* into *mâdi*, and renders it *majzûm,* e.g., أَكْتُبُ, 'I write.' → لَمَّا أَكْتُبْ, 'I have not yet written.' The verb may be dropped after it, e.g., أَجَاءَ الْمُدِيرُ؟ -- لَمَّا, 'Has the headmaster come?' – 'Not yet.'

❷ (لَمَّا الْحِينِيَّةُ) *żz* used with the *mâdi* meaning 'when', e.g., لَمَّا انْتَهَى الدَّرْسُ ذَهَبْتُ إِلَى الْمَطْعَمِ, 'When the lesson finished, I went to dining hall.'

(لن) لَـنْ, negative particle used with the *mudâri'*. It restricts the *mudâri'* to future, and renders it *mançûb*, e.g., أَذْهَبُ, I go. → لَنْ أَذْهَبَ, I will not go.

[لَنْدَنُ], London.

(لهب) لَهَبٌ, flame. أَبُو لَهَبٍ, *kunyah* of 'Abd al-'Uzzâ ibn 'Abd al-Muttalib, an uncle of the Prophet.

(لهو) لَهَا يَلْهُو لَهْواً (a-u), to amuse oneself, kill time.

(لـو) لَـوْ, introduces a hypothetical condition. The affirmative *jawâb* takes a *lâm*, e.g., لَوْ سَمِعْتَ قِـصَّتَهُ لَبَكَيْـتَ, had you heard his story, you would have cried.

وَلَوْ, even if, e.g., لا تَشْتَرِ هَذِهِ السَّيَّارَةَ وَلَوْ كانَتْ رَخِيصَةً, do not buy this car even if it is cheap.

لَوْلا, had it not been for ..., but for, e.g., لَوْلا مُسَاعَدَتُكَ مَا تَعَلَّمْتُ العَرَبِيَّـةَ, but for your help, I would not have learnt Arabic.

لَوْما, same as لَوْلا.

(لوح) لَوْحَةٌ, chart, poster, *pl* لَوحَاتٌ .

لائِحَةٌ, rules and regulations, *pl* لَوَائِحُ.

(لوط) لُوطٌ عليه السلامُ (!!), the prophet Lûṭ (Lot).

(لوم) لاَمَ يَلُومُ لَوْماً (a-u), to blame, censure. (# لاَئِمٌ, & مَلُومٌ).

(لون) لَوْنٌ, colour, *pl* أَلْوَانٌ.

لَوَّنَ تَلْوِيــنَــاً ii, to colour. (& مُلَــوَّنٌ. Note: صُــورَةٌ مُلَوَّنَــةٌ, colour photo, colour picture).

[لُويسُ], Louis (proper name).

(ليس) لَــيْسَ, is not (*sis/k*) Its *khabar* may take بِــــ, e.g., لَسْتُ مَرِيضاً / لَسْتُ بِمَرِيضٍ, I am not sick.

أَلَيْسَ كَذَلِكَ؟, Isn't it so?

(ليت) لَــيْــتَ (*sis/inna* introduced to express a wish which is either impossible or very difficult to achieve), I wish I were ..., e.g., لَــيْــتَــنِي مَلَــكٌ , I wish I were an angel. لَــيْتَ لَنَا مًلْيُونَ دُولارٍ, I wish we had a million dollar.

(ليث) لَــيْــثٌ, lion, *pl* لُــيُــوثٌ.

(ليــل) لَيْــلٌ, night, nighttime (as opposed to نَهَــارٌ, daytime), *pl* لَيَالٍ (اللَّيَالِي).

لَيْلَ نَهَارَ (*mb*), day and night.

(لين) لاَنَ يَلِينُ لِينــاً (a-i), to be or become soft, tender, gentle (# لَــيِّــنٌ, $ أَلْــيَــنُ).

م

(ما) مَا النَّافِيَةُ, the negative *mâ*, e.g., مَا فَهِمْتُ, I did not understand. مَا لِي أَخٌ, I have no brother.

مَا الْحِجَازِيَّةُ, neagative *mâ* which is used in a nominal sentence, and renders its *khabar* مَنْصُوبٌ, e.g., مَا هَٰذَا بَشَرًا (Q12:31), 'This is not a human being.' The *khabar* may also take a *bâ' zâ'idah* which renders it مَجْـرُورٌ, e.g., وَمَا ٱللَّهُ بِغَٰفِلٍ عَمَّا تَعْمَلُونَ (Q2:74), 'And Allah is not unaware of what you do.' The particle *mâ* which does not render its *khabar* مَنْصُوبٌ is known as مَا الـتَّـمِيـمِيَّـةُ, e.g., مَا أَنَا مَرِيضٌ.

مَا الاسْتِفْهَامِيَّةُ, interrogative *mâ* meaning 'what', e.g., مَا هَذَا؟, 'what is this?' Also مَاذَا, e.g., مَـاذَا أَكَلْـتَ؟, 'what did you eat?'

مَا, some, a certain, e.g., لأَمْرٍ ما, for some reason, في يَومٍ ما, on a certain day, أَعْطِنِي كِتاباً ما, give me some book.

مَا الْمَصْدَرِيّةُ, *mâ* denoting a مَصْدَرٌ, e.g., اقْرَأْ كَمَا يَقْــرَأُ الْمُدَرِّسُ, 'read as the teacher does.' Here كَمَــا يَقْــرَأُ الْمُدَرِّسُ means كَقِرَاءَةِ الْمُدَرِّسِ which is مَصْدَرٌ.

مَا الْمَصْدَرِيّةُ الظَّرْفِيَّةُ, *mâ* denoting both a مَــصْدَرٌ and a ظَرْفٌ, and meaning 'as long as', e.g., سَــيَــبْــقَى الإِسْلامُ مَا بَقِــيَ العَــالَمُ, 'Islam will last as long as the world lasts.' Here مَا بَقِيَ العالَمُ has the sense of مُدَّةَ بَقَاءِ العــالَمِ, 'the period of the lasting of the world' which combines the ظَرْفٌ and the مَصْدَرٌ.

مَا التَعَجُّبِــيَّــةُ, *mâ* denoting wonder, e.g., مَا أَجْمَــلَ النُّجُومَ, how beautiful the stars are!

مَا الْمَوْصُولَةُ, the relative *mâ*, e.g., لا أَعْرِفُ مَا كَتَبْتَ, I do not know what you wrote.

مَا الشَّرْطِيَّةُ, the conditional *mâ,* e.g., مَا تَشْرَبْ أَشْــرَبْ, whatever you drink, I will drink (the same).

ما لَكَ؟, what is the matter with you?, what is wrong with you?

[مَالِــيــزِيَــا], Malaysia.

(مأي) مِائَــةٌ, one hundred, *pl* مِئَاتٌ.

ثَلاثُمِائَةٍ, three hundred.

أَرْبَعُــمِــائَةٍ, four hundred.

خَمْسُــمِــائَةٍ, fine hundred.

سِتُّــمِــائَةٍ, six hundred.

سَبْعُــمِــائَةٍ, seven hundred.

ثَمَانــمِــائَةٍ, eight hundred.

تِسْعُــمِــائَةٍ, nine hundred.

[مَاء], *see* موه.

[مَالٌ] *see* مول.

(متر) مِــتْــرٌ, meter *pl* أَمْــتَــارٌ.

(متع) مُمْــتِــعٌ (#iv), enjoyable, pleasant.

(متي) مَتَى ❶ (*interrogative*), when, e,g., مَتَى نَــذْهَبُ إِلَى الــسُّوق؟, 'When shall we go to the market?' ❷ (*conditional*), whenever, e.g., مَتَى تُسَافِرْ أُسَافِرْ مَعَــكَ, whenever you travel, I will travel with you.

(مثل) مَثَلٌ, example, *pl* أَمْثَالٌ.

مِثَالٌ, ❶ example, *pl* أَمْــثِــلَــةٌ. ❷ (*gr*), verb with و or ي as the first radical. *See* مُعْتَلٌّ under علل.

مِــثَــالِيٌّ, exemplary, ideal.

مَــثِــيــلٌ, similar, match, equal.

[مُجْتَهِدٌ], hard-working, diligent, industrious, pl. مُجْتَهِدُونَ. *See* جهد.

[مَجَلَّــةٌ], magazine, journal, *pl@*. *See* جلل.

(مجن) مَجَّاناً, free. e.g., خُذْ هَذَا مَجَّاناً, take this free.

[مِحْرَابٌ] *see* حرب.

[مَحَطَّةٌ] see حطط.

(محن) امْتَحَنَ امْتِحَاناً viii, to examine.

امْــتِــحَانٌ (çviii), examination, *pl@*.

مُمْــتَــحِــنٌ (#viii), examiner, *pl~*.

(محو) مَحَا يَمْحُو مَحْواً (a-u), to erase.

مِمْحَاةٌ, eraser.

[مِخَدَّةٌ], pillow, *pl* مَخَادٌّ. *See* خدد.

(مدح) مَدَحَ مَدْحاً (a-a), to praise.

(مدد) مَدَّ مَدّاً (a-u), to extend.

أَمَدَّ بِكَذا إِمْدَاداً iv, to provide.

مُدَّةٌ, period of time, *pl* مُدَدٌ.

الأَلِفُ الْمَمْدُودَةُ *see* أَلِفٌ.

(مدن) مَدِينَةٌ, city, *pl* مُدُنٌ.

الْمَدِينَةُ الْمُنَوَّرَةُ, Madinah (*literally*, the Illuminated City).

(مرء) امْرُؤٌ (with *al* الْمَرْءُ), man, *pl* رِجَالٌ.

امْرَأَةٌ (with *al* الْمَرْأَةُ) ❶ woman. ❷ wife, *pl** نِسَاءٌ.

مِرْآةٌ , mirror, *pl* مَرَايَا. See رأي.

(مرر) مَرَّ عَلَيْهِ مُرُوراً (a-u), to pass.

مَرَّةً, once, *pl@*, مِرَارٌ.

رَأَيْتُهُ مَرَّةً, I saw him once.

كَلَّمْتُهُ مَرَّتَيْنِ , I spoke to him twice.

زَارَنِي مَرَّاتٍ / مِراراً, He visited me many a time.

مُرُورٌ, traffic.

اسْتَمَرَّ اسْتِمْرَاراً x, to last, continue.

(مرض) مَــرِضَ مَرَضـــاً (i-a), to fall ill, be taken ill.

مَرِيضٌ, sick, *fem* مَرِيضَةٌ, *pl.** مَرْضَى.

مَرَّضَ تَمْرِيضاً ii, to nurse. (& مُمَرِّضٌ, male nurse, *pl*~, *fem* مُمَرِّضَةٌ, *pl@*).

تَمَارَضَ تَمَارُضاً vi, to feign sickness.

(مرن) مَرَّنَ تَمْرِيــنـــاً ii, to exercise.

تَمْرِينٌ, exercise, *pl@*.

(مزج) مَزَجَ الشَّيْءَ بِالْمَاءِ مَزْجاً (a-u), to mix.

الْمُرَكَّبُ الْمَزْجِيُّ (*gr*), a compound word like مَعْدِيكَرِبُ wherein both the words have been mixed together, and the second element is neither a *mudâf ilaihi*, nor a *na't*, nor a *khabar*.

(مزق) مَزَّقَ تَمْزِيقاً ii, to tear to pieces. (*çm* مُــمَــزَّقٌ).

(مزي) مَزِيَّـــةٌ, merit, advantage, *pl* مَزَايَا.

(مسح) مَسَحَ بِـــالرَّأْسِ مَــسْحاً (a-a), to wipe it with wet hands.

(مسد) مَسَدٌ, palm fibre.

(مسس) مَسَّ مَسّاً (i-a مَسِسْتُ), to touch.

(مسك) إِمْسَاكٌ (çiv), constipation.

[مِسْكِينٌ] *see* سكن.

(مسو) مَسَاءٌ, evening.

أَمْسَى iv ❶ (*sis/k*) to become in the evening, e.g., أَمْسَى الْمَرِيضُ ضَعِيفاً , the patient became weak in the evening. ❷ (*ft*) to spend the evening, enter in the evening, e.g., لَمَّا أَمْسَى اللِصُّ هَرَبَ, when it was evening, the thief escaped.

(مشط) مَشَطَ الشَّعْرَ مَشْطاً (a-u/a-i), to comb.

مُشْطٌ, comb, *pl* أَمْشَاطٌ.

(مشي) مَشَى مَشْياً (a-i), to walk.

ماشٍ (الْمَاشِي), pedestrian, one walking (not riding), *pl* مُشَاةٌ.

مِشْيَةٌ (*çh*), gait, way of walking, e.g., لا تَمْشِ مِشْيَةَ الْمَرْضَى, don't walk like the sick.

مَاشِيَةٌ, cattle, livestock, *pl* مَوَاشٍ (الْمَوَاشِي).

(مصر) مِصْرُ (!), Egypt.

(مضمض) مَضْمَضَ الْماءَ في فَمِهِ مَضْمَضَةً (*rb*), to move water in the mouth while washing it.

تَمَضْمَضَ تَمَضْمُضاً (*rb*ii), to wash the mouth.

(مضي) مَضَى مُضِيّاً (a-i), to depart, leave, go away.

(الماضي) مَاضٍ (#), past. جِئْتُ الشَّهْرَ الْمَاضِيَ / الأُسْبُوعَ الْمَاضِيَ, I came last month/last week.

الفِعْلُ الْمَاضِي (*gr*), verb in the past tense.

(مطو) مَطِيَّةٌ, riding animal, *pl* مَطَايَا.

(مع) مَعَ (*żz*), with, e.g., سَأَخْرُجُ مَعَكَ I will go out with you, الْعَبِي مَعَ أُخْتِكِ play with your sister, دَرَسْنا مَعاً we studied together.

مَعَ أَنَّ, even though, e.g., هُوَ قَوِيٌّ مَعَ أَنَّهُ كَبِيرُ السِّنِّ, he is strong even though he is old.

[مُعْجَمٌ], dictionary, *pl* مَعَاجِمُ. See عجم.

(مغص) مَغَصٌ، وَمَغْصٌ, gripes, colic.

[مُغْلَقٌ], closed. *See* غلق.

(مكث) مَكَثَ مَكْثاً (a-u), to remain, stay.

(مكك) مَكَّةُ, Makkah.

(مكن) أَمْكَنَ إِمْكاناً iv, to be possible. يُمْكِنُني أَنْ أَخْرُجَ, I can go out. أَيُمْكِنُكَ أَنْ تَأْتِيَني غَداً, can you come to me tomorrow? (# مُمْكِنٌ).

تَمَكَّنَ مِنَ الشَّيْءِ تَمَكُّناً v, to be able, to manage, e.g., تَمَكَّنَ اللِّصُّ مِنَ الْهَرَبِ, the thief managed to escape.

[مِكْوَاةٌ], iron (ironing device). See كَوَى.

(ملأ) مَلأَ مَلْئاً (a-a), to fill, e.g., ملأْتُ بَيْتِي كُتُباً, I filled my house with books. (# مَالِئٌ, & مَمْلُوءٌ).

مَلآنُ (!), full, *fem* مَلأَى, *pl** مِلاءٌ.

مِلْءٌ, quantity which fills something, e.g., مِلْءُ اليَدِ, handful, مِلْءُ الفَمِ, mouthful.

امْتَلأَ امْتِلاءً viii (*mt* of i), to be filled up, to be full.

مَلأٌ, council of elders (of a king), *pl* أَمْلاءٌ.

(ملح) مِلْحٌ, (*fem/masc*), salt, *pl* أَمْلاحٌ.

(ملق) أَمْلَقَ إِمْلاقاً iv, to become poor.

(ملك) مَلَكٌ, angel, *pl* مَلائِكَةٌ.

مَلِكٌ, king, *pl* مُلُوكٌ.

مَمْلَكَةٌ, kingdom, *pl* مَمَالِكُ.

(ملو) أَمْلَى علَى فُلانٍ يُمْلِي إِمْلاءً iv, to dictate.

[مَـــلْـــيُـــونٌ], million, *pl* مَلايِـــيـــنُ.

(من) مَنْ (*mb*) who, e.g., مَنْ أَنْتَ؟, who are you?

مَنْ الشَّرْطِيَّةُ, the conditional *man*, e.g., مَنْ لا يَـــرْحَمْ لا يُرْحَمْ, he who does not pity, will not be pitied.

مَنْ الْمَوْصُولَةُ, the relative *man*, e.g., أَيْنَ مَـــنْ يُرِيـــدُ أَنْ يُقَابِلَنِي, where is the one who wants to meet me?

(من) مِنْ (*hj*), from. (when followed by هَمْزَةُ الْوَصْلِ, the ن takes فَتْحَةٌ, e.g., مِنَ الْمَسْجِدِ. With the pronoun of the first person singular the ن has *šaddah*, e.g., (مِـــنِّـــي).

مِنْ الزَّائِدَةُ, the word مِنْ used with a نَكِرَةٌ in a sentence containing negation, prohibition or interrogation. It signifies emphasis, e.g., مَـــا جَاءَ مِنْ أَحَـــدٍ, no one

has come. لا يَخْرُجْ مِنْ أَحَـــدٍ, no one should leave.

هَلْ مِنْ خَبَرٍ؟, any news?

مِمَّ, from what (for مِنْ مَا).

مِمَّنْ, from whom (for مِنْ مَنْ)

[مَنَارَةٌ], minaret, *pl* مَنَائِرُ. *See* نور.

[مِـــنْـــبَـــرٌ] *see* نَـــبـــر.

[مِنْدِيلٌ], handkerchief, *pl* مَنَادِيلُ. *See* ندل.

(منذ) مُـــنْـــذُ (hj), since, e.g., ما رَأَيْـــتُـــهُ مُنْذُ شَـــهْرٍ, I have not seen him since a month.

(منع) مَنَعَ مَنْعاً (a-a) ❶ to prevent, hold back. ❷ (*gr*), to deprive a noun from the *çarf* (*tanwîn*). Such a noun is called مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ الصَّرْفِ.

مَانِعٌ, objection, anything that prevents. لا مَانِعَ مِـــنْ ذَلِكَ, there is nothing to prevent that, it can be done, there is no objection.

مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ الصَّرْفِ (*gr*) same as غَيْرُ مُنْصَرِفٍ. *See* under صرف.

امْـــتَـــنَـــع امْـــتِـــنَـــاعاً viii (*mt* of i), to be prevented, to refrain, abstain, cease.

حَرْفُ امْتِنَاعٍ لِوُجُودٍ, the name of the particle لَوْلاَ which denotes that an action has been prevented from taking place due to the existence of another action or element, e.g., لَولاَ الهَوَاءُ لَهَلَكَ النَّاسُ, 'but for air, people would have perished'. Here, people were 'prevented' from perishing due to the 'existence' of air.

(مني) تَمَنَّى تَمَنِّياً v, to wish, desire.

[مَهْجَعٌ] *see* هجع.

(مهل) مَهَلَ مَهْلاً (a-a), to do something leisurely, not to be in a hurry.

مَهْلاً, slowly, please!

(مهما) مَهْمَا (*aš*), whatever, whatsoever, e.g., مَهْمَا يَكُنْ ثَمَنُ هَذَا الكِتَاب أَشْتَرِهِ, whatever be the cost of this book, I will buy it.

[مُهَنْدِسٌ], engineer, *pl*~. *See* هَنْدَسَ.

(موت) مَاتَ يَمُوتُ مَوْتاً (a-u), to die.

مَيِّتٌ, dead, *pl* مَوْتَى. Also مَيْتٌ, *pl* أَمْوَاتٌ.

مَوْتٌ, death.

(موز) مَوْزٌ (*sjj*), bananas, *sing* مَوْزَةٌ.

[مُوسًى], razor, *pl* (الْمَوَاسِي) مَوَاسٍ. *See* وسي.

[مُوشُ], Muş (a town in Turkey).

(مول) مَالٌ, wealth, *pl* أَمْوَالٌ.

(موه) مَاءٌ, water, *pl* مِـيَـاهٌ.

(ميز) مُمْتَازٌ (#viii امْتَـازَ), outstanding, excellent, one who has passed with distinction (in examination).

مَـيَّـزَ تَمْيِـيـزاً ii, to distinguish, separate, select.

تَمْيِـيـزٌ (*gr*), a *mançûb* noun used to specify and define an indeterminate idea contained in the previous word or the whole sentence, e.g., عِنْدِي مِتْرٌ حَرِيراً, I have a meter of silk. أَنْتَ أَحْسَنُ مِنِّي خَطّاً, you are better than I in handwriting.

[مِيكَائِيلُ], angel Mîkâ'îl (Michael).

(ميل) مَـالَ إِلَـى الـشَّيْءِ مَـيْلاً (a-i), to incline, to be favourably disposed. See Q4:129, فَلَا تَمِيلُوا كُلَّ ٱلْمَيْلِ, 'Do not completely incline (towards one of the wives).'

مِيلٌ, mile, *pl* أَمْـيَـالٌ.

ن

(نبأ) نَــبَــأٌ, news, *pl* أَنْــبَــاءٌ.

سُورَةُ النَّــبَــإِ, name of the 78th *sûrah.*

نَــبِــيٌّ, prophet, *pl* أَنْــبِــيَــاءُ.

الْمُتَــنَــبِّي (more correctly الْمُــتَــنَــبِّئُ, 'one falsely claiming to be prophet'), nickname of the famous Arabic poet أَبُو طَــيِّــبٍ (915 - 965 CE).

(نبت) نَبَاتٌ, growth; plant, vegetation.

نَبَتَ نَــبْــتــاً (a-u), to grow (*especially* of trees).

أَنْــبَــتَ إِنْــبَــاتاً iv, to make (the plant etc.) grow.

(نبر) مِــنْــبَــرٌ, pulpit (in a mosque), *pl* مَــنَــابِرُ.

(نبز) تَــنَــابَــزُوا بالألقابِ تَــنَــابُــزاً vi, to call each other names.

(نبه) نَــبَّــهَ لِلشَّيْءِ تَــنْــبِــيــهاً ii, to draw someone's attention to, to notify.

(نتج) نَــتِــيــجَــةٌ, result, *pl* نَــتَــائِجُ.

(نثر) اسْـتَـنْـثَـرَ اسْـتِـنْـثَـاراً x (*fq*), to clean the nose during the *wuḏû* by inhaling water, then exhaling it with force.

(نجح) نَجَحَ نَجَاحـاً (a-a), to be successful; pass (the examination).

نَجَاحٌ, success.

(نجل) مِنْجَلٌ (*sl*), sickle, *pl* مَنَاجِلُ.

(نجم) نَجْمٌ, star, *pl* نُجُومٌ.

(نجو) نَجَا يَنْجُو نَجَاةً (a-u), escape, be saved. (# نَـاجٍ (النَّاجِي), & مَنْجُوٌّ).

نَجَّى يُنَجِّي تَـنْـجِـيَـةً ii, to save.

أَنْجَى يُنْجِي إِنْجَاءً iv, to save.

(نحو) ❶ النَّحْوُ, grammar. ❷ side, part, *pl* أَنْحاءٌ, e.g., فِي جَمِيعِ أَنْحاءِ العالَمِ, in all parts of the world. ❸ نَحْوُ, such as, e.g., الكَلِمَةُ ثَلاثَةُ أَقْسَامٍ: الاسْمُ نَحْوُ : بَيتٍ، والفِعْلُ نَحْوُ قَالَ، والْحَرْفُ نَحْوُ مِنْ, there are three parts of speech: noun as بَيْت, verb as قَالَ, particle as مِنْ.

(نخل) نَخْلٌ (*sjj*), date palms, *sing* نَخْلَةٌ.

(ندب) نُدْبَـــةٌ (*gr*), word used to express pain. It is made up of وَا followed by the name of the member of the body, and, finally, by ـَ اهْ, e.g., وَا رَأْسَـــاهْ to express pain in the head, وَا بَطْنَـــاهْ to express pain in the stomach.

(ندر) نَدَرَ نُدُوراً (a-u), to be rare.

يُحْذَفُ نُدُوراً, it is rarely omitted.

(ندل) مِنْدِيلٌ, handkerchief, *pl* مَنَادِيلُ.

(ندم) نَدِمَ عَلَى الأَمْرِ نَدَامَةً (i-a), to regret, repent.

نَدَّمَ فُلاناً تَــنْــدِيــمــاً ii, to make someone regret.

حَرْفُ الــتَّــنْــدِيمِ (*gr*), the particle هَــلاَّ followed by the verb in the *mâḏî*, e.g., هَــلاَّ انْــتَــظَرْتَــنِــــي, shouldn't you have waited for me?

(ندو) نَادَى يُنَادِي نِدَاءً iii, to call, call out.

نِدَاءٌ (*gr*), phrase used to call someone like يَا بِلالُ، يا عَبْدَ اللهِ.

حَرْفُ نِدَاءٍ (*gr*) the particle يا as in يَا بِلالُ. Here بِلاَلُ is called مُنَادًى.

(النَّادِي) نَادٍ, club, *pl* (النَّوَادِي) نَوَادٍ.

(نذر) أَنْذَرَ إِنْذَاراً iv, to warn. (# مُـــنْـــذِرٌ).

(نزع) نَزَعَ نَزْعاً (a-i), to draw forth, pull out.

(نزل) نَزَلَ نُزُولاً (a-i), to descend, come down.

نَزَّلَ تَـــنْـــزِيلاً ii, to bring down, send down.

فِي الـــتَّـــنْـــزِيلِ, in the Qur'an.

أَنْزَلَ إِنْزَالاً iv, to bring down, send down.

تَـــنَـــزَّلَ تَـــنَـــزُّلاً v, to come down gradually.

(نزه) تَـــنَـــزَّهَ تَـــنَـــزُّهاً v, to go for a walk.

(نسب) نَـــسَبٌ (*gr*) adjective formed from a noun by suffixing the letter يّ, e.g., دِيـــنِـــيٌّ (religious) from دِينٌ (religion). Such an adjective is called اسْمٌ مَنْسُوبٌ.

نِـــسْـــبَـــةٌ, relation, ratio. نِـــسْـــبَـــةٌ مِـــئَـــوِيَّـــةٌ, percentage.

مُنَاسِبٌ (# iii), suitable.

(نسخ) نُسْخَةٌ, copy (of a book), *pl* نُسَخٌ.

نَاسِخٌ, typist, *pl* نُسَّاخٌ.

(نسو) نِسَاءٌ ,نِسْوَةٌ , women, *sing* امْرَأَةٌ.

(نسي) نَسِيَ نِسْيَاناً (i-a), to forget. (# (النَّاسِي) ,نَاسٍ, & مَنْسِيٌّ).

أَنْسَى إِنْسَاءً iv, to cause to forget.

(نشأ) نَشَأَ نُشُوءاً، وَنَشْأَةً (a-a), to grow up.

أَنْشَأَ يُنْشِئُ إِنْشَاءً iv, to compose, write.

إِنْشَاءٌ, composition, writing. هَاتِ مِثالاً مِنْ إِنْشائِكَ, give an example of your own (i.e., not a quotation).

(نشر) نَشَرَ نَشْراً (a-u) ❶ to saw (wood). ❷ to spread.

انْتَشَرَ انْتِشَاراً viii (*mt* of i ❷), to be spread, be scattered.

مِنْشَارٌ, saw, *pl* مَنَاشِيرُ.

نَشْرَةُ الأَخْبَارِ, news bulletin.

(نشط) نَشَاطٌ, activity, *pl* أَنْشِطَةٌ.

نَشِيطٌ, active, energetic, *pl* نِشَاطٌ.

(نصب) نَصْبٌ (*gr*), one of the three states of a noun or *mr* verb in which they take فَتْحَةٌ as the primary ending, e.g., أُرِيدُ أَنْ أَحْفَظَ القُرْآنَ.

مَنْصُوبٌ (*gr*), a noun or *mr* verb in the state of نَصْبٌ.

نَصِبَ الكَلِمَةَ نَصْباً (a-i), to render a word *mançûb*.

نَاصِبٌ, a word that renders another word *mançûb*, *pl* نَوَاصِبُ.

(نصح) نَصَحَ فُلاناً، وَ لِفُلانٍ نُصْحاً، وَنَصِيحَةً (a-a), to advise, counsel.

(نصر) نَصَرَ نَصْراً (a-u), to help, support.

انْتَصَرَ انْتِصَاراً viii, to be victorious.

نَصْرَانِيٌّ, Christian, *pl* نَصَارَى.

(نصص) نَصَّ عَلَى الشَّيْءِ نَصّاً (a-u), to stipulate, lay down.

(نصف) نِصْفٌ, half, نِصْفُ سَاعَةٍ, half an hour, *pl* أَنْصَافٌ.

مُنْتَصَفٌ (*sz/smk*viii), middle. مُنْتَصَفُ اللَّيْلِ, midnight. مُنْتَصَفُ الطَّرِيقِ, halfway.

امْتِحَانٌ نِصْفِيٌّ, half-yearly examination.

(نطق) نَطَقَ نُطْقاً (a-i), to utter, pronounce, speak.

النَّاطِقُونَ بِالعَرَبِيَّةِ, speakers of Arabic. هَذَا الكِتابُ لِغَيْـــرِ النَّـــاطِقِينَ بِالعَرَبِيَّـــةِ, this book is meant for the non-speakers of Arabic.

نُطْقٌ, pronunciation.

(نظر) نَظَرَ إِلَيْهِ نَظَراً (a-u), to look at.

انْـــتَـــظَرَ انْـــتِـــظَاراً viii, to wait.

نَظَّارَةٌ, spectacles, *pl@*.

(نظف) نَظِيفٌ, clean.

نَظَّفَ تَنْظِيفاً ii, to clean.

(نظم) بِانْـــتِـــظَامٍ, regularly.

(نعت) نَعْتٌ (*gr*), adjective, *pl* نُعُوتٌ.

مَنْعُوتٌ (*gr*), noun qualified by the نَعْتٌ, e.g., هَذَا بَيْتٌ جَمِيلٌ, 'this is a beautiful house'. Here جَمِيلٌ is نَعْـــتٌ, and بَيْتٌ is مَنْعُوتٌ.

(نعس) نَعَسَ نُعَاساً (a-a/u), to feel drowsy.

نَعْسَانُ, drowsy, *fem* نَعْسَى, *pl** نِعَاسٌ.

(نعل) نَعْلٌ (*fem*), sandal, *pl* نِعَالٌ.

(نعم) نَعَمْ, yes.

نِعْمَةٌ, blessing, favour, grace, *pl* نِعَمٌ.

نَعِيمٌ, comfort, amenities, happiness.

نَعَـــمٌ, livestock (camels, cattle, sheep and goats), *pl* أَنْـــعَـــامٌ.

(نغم) تَــنْــغِيمٌ (*ç*ii), intonation, voice modulation.

(نفد) نَفِدَ نَفَاداً (i-a), to be exhausted, be used up, come to end.

(نفذ) نَافِذَةٌ, window, *pl* نَوَافِذُ.

(نفس) نَفْسٌ, soul, life, *pl* أَنْفُسٌ، نُفُوسٌ.

طابَ نَفْساً, to be cheerful.

نَفْسُهُ (*tk*), himself, e.g., جَـــاءَ الإمامُ نَفْـــسُهُ, the imam himself came. سَأَلْتُ الْمُدِيرَ نَفْـــسَهُ, I asked the director himself. اتَّصَلْتُ بالوَزِير نَفْـــسِهِ, I contacted the minister himself. أنا نَفِـــسي لَـــمْ أفْهَـــمْ هَـــذَا, I myself did not understand this. (This may be used with بِـ also, أَنْتَ

قُلْتَ لِــي هَــذَا بِنَفْــسِكَ, you yourself told me this. In plural only أَنْفُسٌ is used).

نَفَسٌ, breath, *pl* أَنْفَاسٌ.

تَــنَــفَّــسَ تَــنَــفُّــساً v, to breathe.

مُــتَــنَــفَّــسٌ (*smk*v), breathing space, place where can breathe fresh air.

(نفق) نَافَقَ مُنَافَــقَــةً، وَنِفَاقــاً iii, to be hypocritical. (# مُنَافِقٌ).

أَنْــفَــقَ إِنْــفَــاقاً iv, to spend (money).

(نفي) نَفَى يَنْفِي نَفْياً (a-i) ➊ reject, disallow. ➋ (*gr*), to negate. (# نَافٍ (النَّافِي), & مَــنْــفِــيٌّ).

نَفْــيٌ (*gr*), negation, a sentence with a negative particle.

ما النَّافِيَةُ (*gr*), the negative *mâ* as in مَا شَرِبْتُ, I did not drink.

لا النَّافِيَةُ, the negative *lâ* as in لا تَــشْرَبُ, you do not drink.

لا النَّاهِيَةُ, the prohibitive *lâ* as in لا تَــشْرَبْ, do not drink.

مَــنْــفِيٌّ (*gr*), negative (x مُــثْــبَــتٌ, positive).

(نقد) نَقْدٌ, cash, money, *pl* نُقُودٌ.

(نقص) فِعْــلٌ نَــاقِصٌ (*gr*) ❶ verb with و or ي as the third radical such as دَعا، بَكَى. The verb with و as the third radical is called النَّــاقِصُ الــوَاوِيُّ, and the one with ي is called النَّاقِصُ اليَــائِيُّ. ❷ verb which does not take فَاعِلٌ, but takes instead اسْمٌ and خَبَرٌ such as كَانَ.

مَنْقُــوصٌ (*gr*), noun ending in an original ي such as الدَّاعِي، النَّادِي.

(نقل) نَقَــلَ نَقْــلاً (a-u), to move something from its place, transport, transfer, remove.

انْــتَــقَــلَ انْــتِــقَــالاً viii (*mt* of i), to shift, move.

(نقو) نَقَّى تَــنْــقِــيَــةً ii, to cleanse, purify.

(نكب) مَنْكِبٌ, shoulder, *pl* مَنَاكِبُ.

(نكح) نَكَحَ نِكَاحاً (a-a), to marry (a girl).

أَنْكَحَ إِنْكَاحاً iv, to give (a girl) in marriage.

(نكر) نَكِرَةٌ (*gr*), indefinite noun, *pl@*.

النَّكِرَةُ الْمَقْصُودَةُ بِالنِّدَاءِ, an indefinite noun specified by the caller, e.g., يَا وَلَدُ, O boy, يَا رَجُلُ, O man. (Such a noun is *mb*).

النَّكِرَةُ غَيْرُ الْمَقْصُودَةِ بِالنِّدَاءِ, an indefinite noun not specified by the caller, e.g., يا رَجُلاً خُذْ بِيَدِي, 'some one, hold my hand' said by a blind caller. Such a noun is مَنْصُوبٌ.

نَكَّرَ الاسْمَ تَنْكِيراً ii (*gr*), to make a noun indefinite.

مُنْكَرٌ (&iv) (*šr*), acts prohibited by the Divine Law (as opposed to الْمَعْرُوفُ).

(نكل) نِكْلٌ, fetter, *pl* أَنْكَالٌ.

(نمرد) نَمْرُودُ, Nimrod (ancient king).

(نمل) نَمْلٌ (*sjj*), ant, *sing* نَمْلَةٌ.

أُنْمُلَةٌ, one of the three divisions of the finger; fingertip, *pl* أَنَامِلُ.

(نمم) نَمِيمَةٌ, the work of a نَمَّامٌ (talebearer).

(نهج) مَنْهَجٌ, syllabus, curriculum, *pl* مَنَاهِجُ.

(نهر) نَهَرَ نَهْراً (a-a), to rebuff, chide, talk harshly.

نَهْرٌ, river, *pl* أَنْهَارٌ.

نَهَارٌ, daytime, day (from dawn to dusk).

لَيْلَ نَهَارَ (*mb*), day and night.

(نهز) انْتَهَزَ الفُرْصَةَ انْتِهَازاً viii, to seize the opportunity, avail oneself of the opportunity.

(نهي) نَهَى يَنْهَى نَهْياً (a-a), to prohibit.

نَهْيٌ (*gr*), a negative command, e.g., لا تَجْلِسْ هُنا, don't sit here. لا يَجْلِسْ أَحَدٌ هُنا, let no one sit here. (= no one should sit here.)

انْتَهَى انْتِهَاءً viii, to finish, end, come to a close.

مُنْتَهًى (!!), end, the last, utmost point.

مُنْتَهَى الْجُمُوعِ (*gr*), broken plural on the patterns of مَفَاعِلُ and مَفَاعِيلُ and similar patterns (also called الْجَمْعُ الْمُتَنَاهِي).

نِهَايَةٌ , end. الامْتِحَانُ النِّهَائِيُّ, final examination.

(نوب) نَابَ عَنْ فُلانٍ نِيَابَـــةً (a-u), to deputize, act on someone's behalf.

نَائِبٌ, deputy. نَائِـــبُ فاعِـــلٍ (*gr*), subject of a verbal sentence with the verb in the passive voice, e.g., قُـــتِـــلَ الرَّجُلُ.

(نوح) نُوحٌ عليه السلام, the prophet Nû<u>h</u> (Noah).

(نور) نُورٌ, light, *pl* أَنْوَارٌ.

نَـــوَّرَ تَـــنْـــوِيراً ii, to illuminate. (& مُـــنَـــوَّرٌ, illuminated).

نَارٌ, fire, *pl* نِـــيـــرَانٌ.

مَـــنَـــارَةٌ, lighthouse, minaret, *pl* مَـــنَـــائِـــرُ.

(نوس) نَاسٌ, people.

(نوع) نَوْعٌ, kind, type, *pl* أَنْوَاعٌ.

(نوق) نَاقَـــةٌ, she-camel, *pl* نُوقٌ.

(نول) تَـــنَـــاوَلَ تَـــنَـــاوُلاً vi, to take with the hand, to take (food/drink/medicine). (*smk* مَـــتَـــنَـــاوَلٌ).

فِي مَـــتَـــنَـــاوَلِ اليَدِ, within reach.

(نوم) نَامَ يَـــنَـــامُ نَوْماً (i-a) to sleep. (# نَائِمٌ, *pl* نِـــيَـــامٌ).

نَوَّمَ تَـنْـوِيـمـاً ii, to put to sleep, to induce sleep.

دَوَاءٌ مُـنَـوِّمٌ, sleep-inducing medicament.

تَـنَـاوَمَ تَـنَـاوُماً vi, to feign sleep.

(نون) النُّونُ (*fem*), the letter ن.

نَوَّنَ الاسْمَ تَـنْـوِيـنـاً ii, to pronounce the last letter of a noun with the sound of ن as يَدٌ، يَداً، يَدٍ (yad-u-**n**/ yad-a-**n**/ yad-i-**n**).

نُـونُ الوِقَايَـةِ (*gr*), the protective *nûn*, a *nûn* inserted between the verb and the ي of the first person to protect the last letter of the verb from being مَكْـسُور because of the following ي, e.g., يَـسْأَلُـنِي which, without the *nûn*, will become يَسْأَلِـي thus losing its رَفْع ending.

Certain particles also take this *nûn*.

نُـونُ الـنِّـسْـوَةِ, the attached pronoun ن denoting 'they' and 'you' (*fem*) as in دَخَلْنَ، يَدْخُلْـنَ، تَدْخُلْـنَ.

(نوي) نَوَى نِـيَّـةً (a-i), to intend doing something.

نَوًى (*sjj*), date stones, fruit kernels, *sing* نَوَاةٌ.

(نيب) نَابٌ, canine tooth, *pl* نُـيُـوبٌ، أَنْيَابٌ.

[نَيْجِيرِيَا], Nigeria.

[نِيسُ], Nice (in France).

(نيل) نَالَ يَـنَـالُ نَـيْـلاً (i-a), to attain, achieve, get; to harm.

[نِيُو يُورْكُ], New York.

ه

(هاء) هَاءٌ, name of the letter ه.

هَـــاءُ الـــتَّـــنْـــبِـــيـــهِ, *hâ* used to call the listener's attention. It is prefixed to some of the أَسْمَاءُ الإِشَـــارَةِ such as هَذَا، هَؤُلاَءِ، هَـــهُـــنَـــا. It is also prefixed to pronouns as in هَاهُوَذَا, there he is, هَاأَنَذَا, here I am.

هَا, attached pronoun meaning *her* as in رَأَيْتُهَا, I saw her, كِتَابُهَا, her book.

هُ, attached pronoun meaning him/his as in رَأَيْـــتُـــهُ, I saw him, كِتَابُهُ, his book.

هَاءُ الـــسَّكْتِ (*gr*), a *sâkin* ه suffixed to certain short words in the pausal mode, e.g., لِمَـــهْ for لِمَ.

هَاءَ (*sf*), take!, *pl* هَاؤُمْ, *fem* هَاءِ, *pl* هَاؤُنَّ.

[هَاتِ], give! bring! *pl* هَاتُوا, *fem* هَاتِي, *pl* هَاتِينَ. (This word is used only in *amr*. No other derivative is used).

(هبط) هَبَطَ هُبُوطاً (a-i), to descend.

مَهْبِطٌ (*smk*), place of descending. مَهْبِطُ الْـــوَحْيِ, land where revelation came to the Prophet صلّى الله عليـــه وســـلّم, i.e., Madinah.

(هبــل) هُـــبَــــــلُ (!), name of a pre-Islamic deity in Arabia.

(هتف) هَاتِفٌ, telephone, *pl* هَوَاتِفُ.

(هجر) هَاجَرَ مُهَاجَرَةً iii, to emigrate.

مُهَاجَرٌ (*smk*), place where one migrates to.

(هجع) هَجَعَ هُجُوعاً (a-a), to sleep at night. In Q51:17,

كَانُوا۟ قَلِيلًا مِّنَ ٱلَّيْلِ مَا يَهْجَعُونَ , 'They used to sleep but little of the night.'

مَهْجَعٌ, hostel, *pl* مَهَاجِعُ.

(هدء) هُدُوءٌ, calmness, quietness.

بِهُدُوءٍ, calmly, quietly.

(هدي) هَدَى يَهْدِي هُدًى، وهَدْياً، وهِدَايَةً, to guide (# هَادٍ (الْهَادِي), *pl* هُـــدَاةٌ, & مَهْدِيٌّ).

هُدًى, guidance.

اهْـتَـدَى اهْـتِـدَاءً viii (*mt* of i), to be guided, to find guidance. (# مُهْـتَـدٍ (الْمُهْـتَـدِي)).

اسْتَهْدَى اسْتِهْدَاءً x, to seek guidance.

هَدِيَّةٌ, present, gift, *pl* هَدَايَا.

(هرول) هَرْوَلَ هَرْوَلَةً (*rb*), to walk fast.

(هزم) هَزَمَ هَزِيـمَـةً (a-i), to defeat (an army).

انْهَزَمَ انْهِزَاماً viii, to be defeated.

(هفو) هَفْوَةٌ, lapse, slip, small mistake, *pl@* (هَفَوَاتٌ).

(هل) هَلْ, interrogative particle.

هَـلاَّ ❶ (followed by *md*) signifies that the action contained in the sentence should have been done, e.g., هَلاَّ انْـتَـظَرْتَـنِـي, shouldn't you waited for me? (In this sense it is called حَرْفُ التَّنْدِيمِ, i.e., particle that makes the فَاعِلٌ feel sorry). ❷ (followed by *mr*) it goads on the فَاعِلٌ to do the action contained in the sentence, هَـلاَّ تَجْتَهِـدُ, do strive. (In this sense it is called حَرْفُ التَّحْضِيضِ, particle of encouragement).

(هلك) هَلَكَ هَلاَكاً (a-i), to perish, die.

أَهْلَكَ إِهْلاَكاً iv, to destroy. (# مُهْلِكٌ).

(هلل) هِلاَلٌ, crescent, new moon, *pl* أَهِـلَّـةٌ.

(همز) هَمْزَةٌ, the letter (ء).

هَمْـزَةُ القَطْـعِ, initial *hamzah* which is pronounced irrespective of the word being preceded by another word or not, e.g., أَنْـتَ، أَنَا وَأَنْـتَ.

هَمْزَةُ الوَصْـلِ, initial *hamzah* pronounced only when the word is not preceded by another word, e.g., اِقْرَأْ — اُكْـتُـبْ, but اقْرَأْ وَاكْـتُـبْ.

مَهْمُوزٌ (*gr)*, a verb with هَمْزَةٌ as one of its radicals. If the هَمْزَةٌ is the first radical, it is called مَهْمُوزُ الفَاءِ like أَكَـلَ. If it is the second radical, the verb is called مَهْمُوزُ العَيْنِ like سَأَلَ, and if it is the third radical, it is called مَهْمُوزُ اللامِ like قَرَأَ.

(همم) هَمَّ الأَمْرُ فُلاناً هَمّاً (a-u), to concern. (# هَامٌّ), e.g., لا يَهُمُّنِـي هَـذا الأَمْـرُ, this matter does not concern me/worry me.

هَامٌّ, important ($ أَهَمُّ).

أَهَمَّ الأَمْرُ فُلاناً إِهْمَاماً iv, to concern, worry. (# مُهِمٌّ).

اهْـتَـمَّ بالأَمْرِ اهْـتِـمَـاماً viii, to pay attention.

(هنا) هُنَا, here. هُنَاكَ، هُنَالِكَ, there.

(هنأ) هَـنَّـأَهُ بِالأَمْرِ تَـهْـنِـئَـةً ii, to congratulate.

(هند) الهِنْدُ, India. هِنْـدِيٌّ Indian, *pl* هُـنُـودٌ. Note الْهُنُودُ الْحُمْرُ Red Indians.

الْهِنْدِيَّـةُ, Hindi (language).

(هنـدس) هَنْدَسَـةٌ, engineering. It is the *maçdar* of هَنْدَسَ, to do engineering work (#مُهَنْـدِسٌ, engineer, *pl*~).

(هو) هُوَ he, it, *pl* هُمْ they, *fem* هِيَ, *pl* هُنَّ. (هُمْ is used to refer only to عَاقِلٌ nouns, i.e., human beings).

(هنو) هُـنَـيْـهَـةٌ, a little while.

(هوي) هَوَى هُوِيّـاً (a-i), to fall, swoop down.

هَوَاءٌ, air, *pl* أَهْوِيَـةٌ.

(هـيء) هَـيْـئَـةٌ, position, situation, mode, organization, *pl*@.

و

(و) وَ, ❶ and, e.g., جَاءَ بلالٌ وَحامِدٌ Bilal and Hamid came. ❷ while, e.g., خَرَجَ أَخِي وَأنا نـــائِمٌ my brother left while I was sleeping. ❸ by, e.g., وَاللهِ لَقَدْ سَـــمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ هَـــذا by Allah! I heard him saying this. (It this sense it is a hj).

وَا as in !وَا رأسَاهْ, *see* نُدْبَةٌ.

[وَاشِنْطُنُ], Wahington (city).

(وثق) وَثِقَ يَـــثِـــقُ وُثُوقـــاً، وَثِقَـــــةً (i-i), to trust, have confidence.

ثِـــقَـــةٌ, confidence.

(وجب) وَجَبَ يَجِبُ وُجُوباً (a-i), to be obligatory. يَجِبُ عَلَيْهِ أَنْ يَرْجِعَ غَداً, he should return tomorrow.

وَاجِباتٌ, duties, homework (of a student).

أَوْجَـــبَ يُوجِـــبُ إيجَابـــاً iv ❶ enjoin, make something obligatory. ❷ (*gr*) affirmation which is the opposite of نَـــفْـــيٌ، نَـــهْـــيٌ and اسْـــتِـــفْـــــهَامٌ, i.e., negation,

prohibition and interrogation. A statement free from these three elements is called مُوجَبٌ.

(وجز) وَجِيزٌ, short, concise.

(وجع) وَجَعٌ, pain ache, *pl* أَوْجَاعٌ.

تَوَجَّعَ تَوَجُّعاً v, to suffer pain.

(وجن) وَجْـنَـةٌ, cheek (*esp.* the raised part), *pl@* (وَجَنَاتٌ).

(وجه) وَجْـهٌ, face, *pl* وُجُوهٌ.

وَجَّهَ تَوْجِيهاً ii, to address (a question, request etc.).

مُوَجِّـهٌ, inspector (in schools), *pl~*.

تَوَجَّـهَ تَوَجُّـهـاً v, to turn one's face to, to go towards.

اتَّـجَـهَ اتِّـجَاهـاً viii, to turn one's face.

تُجَاهَ, in front of, facing, e.g., أَأَجْلِسُ تُجَاهَكَ؟, may I sit facing you?

جِهَـةٌ, direction, *pl@*. مِنْ جِهَةِ كَذَا , with respect to.

(وحد) وَاحِدٌ, one, *fem* واحِدَةٌ, e.g., لِي ابْنٌ وَاحِدٌ وبِنْـتٌ واحِدَةٌ, I have only one son and one daughter.

أَحَـــدَ عَـــشَرَ, أَحَدَ عَشَرَ, eleven, *fem* إِحْدَى عَشْرَةَ, e.g., أَحَدَ عَشَرَ مُسْلِماً، وإِحْدَى عَشْرَةَ مُسْلِمَةً.

حَادِي عَشَرَ, eleventh, *fem* حَادِيَةَ عَشْرَةَ, e.g., الطَّالِـــبُ الحادِي عَشَرَ، الطَّالِبَةُ الحادِيةَ عَشْرَةَ.

اتَّـــحَـــدَ اتِّـــحَـــاداً viii, to unite (become one).

(ودد) وَدَّ يَوَدُّ وُدّاً، وَمَوَدَّةً (a-i وَدِدْتُ), to like, love, wish, want, e.g., وَدِدْتُ أَنْ أُسَافِرَ مَعَكَ غَيْرَ أَنَّنِي مَرِيضٌ, I would like to travel with you, but I am sick.

(ودع) وَدَّعَ تَودِيعـــاً، وَوَدَاعـــاً ii, to bid farewell, say goodbye. (# مُوَدِّعٌ, one bidding farewell).

حَجَّةُ الـــوَدَاعِ, the Farewell Pilgrimage of the Prophet صَلَّى الله عليهِ وسَلَّمِ.

وَدَعَ يَـــدَعُ (a-a), to leave. (Only the *mudâri'* and the *amr* (دَعْ) of this verb are used).

(ودي) (الوَادِي) وَادٍ, valley, *pl* أَوْدِيَةٌ.

(وذر) وَذِرَ يَذَرُ (i-a), to leave. (Only the *mudâri'* and the *amr* (ذَرْ) of this verb are used).

(ورث) وَرِثَ يَرِثُ وِرَاثَــةً (i-i), to inherit.

وَارِثٌ (#), heir, *pl* وَرَثَــةٌ.

تُرَاثٌ, inheritance.

(ورد) وَرَدَ يَرِدُ وُرُوداً (a-i), to come, appear, show up, be found, occur, e.g., تَرِدُ هَذِهِ الكَلِمَةُ في الدَّرْسِ ثَــلاثَ مَرَّاتٍ, this word occurs thrice in the lesson. هَذِهِ قَائِمَةُ الكَلِماتِ الْجَدِيدةِ الوارِدَةِ في هَذا الدَّرْسِ, this is the list of the new words occurring in this lesson.

(ورق) وَرَقٌ, (*sjj*) ❶ leaf (of a tree). ❷ paper, *pl** أَوْرَاقٌ.

وَرَقَةٌ, a piece or sheet of paper.

(وزر) وَزِيرٌ, minister (political), *pl* وُزَرَاءُ.

(وزع) وَزَّعَ تَوْزِيعاً ii, to distribute.

(وزن) وَزَنَ يَزِنُ وَزْناً، وَزِنَــةً (a-i), to weigh.

مِــيــزَانٌ, balance, scales, *pl* مَوَازِيــنُ.

(وسخ) وَسِخٌ, dirty.

(وسط) تَوَسَّطَ تَوَسُّطاً v, to be or come in the middle.

مُـتَـوَسِّطٌ (#v), middle. الْمَدْرَسَـةُ الْمُتَوَسِّـطَةُ, middle school.

وَسَطٌ, middle. ثُلاثِيٌّ سَاكِنُ الوَسَـطِ (*gr*), a three-letter word with the middle letter being vowelless like هِندٌ.

وُسْطَى (!), middle finger.

(وسم) وَسَمَ يَسِمُ وَسْماً، وَسِـمَـةً (a-i), to brand.

(وسوس) وَسْوَسَ وَسْوَسَـةً (*rb*) to whisper, make evil suggestions.

(وسي) أَوْسَى رَأْسَـهُ iv, to shave. مُوسَـى (*masc/fem*), razor. (If *masc* it is (!!), and if *fem*, it is (!)).

(وشك) أَوْشَكَ iv (*sis/k*), to be on the point (of doing something), e.g., أَوشَكَ الدَّرْسُ أَنْ يَنْتَهِيَ, the lesson is about to finish.

(وصف) وَصَفَ يَصِفُ وَصْفاً، وَصِفَةً (a-i), to describe.

صِفَـةٌ ❶ quality. ❷ (*gr*), adjective, *pl@*.

مُسْـتَـوْصَفٌ, clinic, *pl@*.

(وصل) وَصَلَ يَصِلُ وُصُولاً (a-i), to arrive.

وَصَلَ يَصِلُ وَصْلاً وَصِلَةً (a-i), to connect.

وَصَلَ الـرَّحِمَ (a-i), to maintain good relation with the relatives.

اتَّـصَـلَ بِكَـذَا اتِّـصَـالاً viii, to contact, to be connected, be attached.

ضَـمِيرٌ مُـتَّـصِـلٌ (*gr*), the attached form of the pronoun like تَ in دَخَلْتَ (as opposed to أَنْـتَ), and like كَ in نَعْبُدُكَ (as opposed to إِيَّاكَ نَعْبُدُ).

الاِسْـتِـثْـنَـاءُ الْمُتَّصِلُ (*gr*), a type of اسْـتِـثْـنَـاءُ in which the مُسْـتَـثْـنًى and the مُسْـتَـثْـنًى مِنْـهُ belong to the same category, e.g., أُحِبُّ الفَوَاكِهَ كُلَّهَا إلاّ التّفّاحَ, I like all fruits except the apple.

اسْمٌ مَوْصُولٌ (*gr*), relative pronoun like الَّذِي، الّـذِينَ، الَّتِي، اللائِي، ما, e.g., البَيْتُ الّذِي خَلَفَ الْمِسْجدِ للإمامِ, 'the house which is behind the mosque is the imam's.' The phrase which completes the meaning of the الاسْمُ الْمَوْصُولُ (in this example خَلْفَ الْمَسْجدِ) is called صِلَةُ الْمَوْصُول.

اتِّصَالٌ (*gr*), to use the attached form of the pronoun as in إِيَّاكَ نَعْبُدُ.

(وضأ) وُضُوءٌ, *wuḏû'*, ritual washing of certain parts of the body prior to performing certain acts of worship.

تَوَضَّأَ تَوَضُّؤاً v, to perform *wuḏû'*.

مُتَوَضَّأٌ (*smk*v), place for performing *wuḏû'*.

(وضح) وَضَحَ يَضِحُ وُضُوحاً (a-i), to become clear. (# وَاضِحٌ).

وَضَّحَ تَوْضِيحاً ii, to make clear, explain.

اتَّضَحَ يَتَّضِحُ viii = وَضَحَ.

(وضع) وَضَعَ يَضَعُ وَضْعاً (a-a), to place.

مَوْضُوعٌ, subject, subject-matter, *pl@*, مَوَاضِيعُ.

(وطأ) وَطِئَ يَطَأُ وَطْئاً (i-a), to tread, trample.

وَطَّأَ تَوطِئَةً ii, to pave the way, prepare.

الْمُوَطَّأُ (&ii), name of the *hadith* collection by Imam Malik (*literally*, a paved way, an easy access [to the study of *hadith*]).

(وظب) وَاظَبَ مُوَاظَبَةً iii, to be regular, attend regularly.

(وعد) وَعَدَ يَعِدُ وَعْداً، وَعِدَةً (a-i), to promise.

مَوْعِدٌ, appointment, appointed time, *pl* مَوَاعِدُ.

(وعظ) وَعَظَ يَعِظُ وَعْظاً، وَعِظَةً, to exhort, admonish.

(وفد) وَفْدٌ, delegation, *pl* وُفُودٌ.

(وفق) وَفَّقَ اللهُ العَبْدَ تَوْفِيقاً ii, to lead someone to success. (& مُوَفَّقٌ).

اتَّفَقَ اتِّفَاقاً viii, to agree.

مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ (&viii), a *hadith* reported by both al-Bukhari and Muslim in their *Çah̲îh̲* collections.

(وفي) وَفَى يَفِي وَفَاءً (a-i), to be perfect, complete. (# وافٍ (الوَافِي), full, complete, ample, abundant).

تُوُفِّيَ v (*passive*), to die (*literally*, to be taken completely). (& مُتَوَفًّى, deceased).

وَفَاةٌ, death, *pl@* (وَفَيَاتٌ).

(وقت) وَقْتٌ, time, *pl* أَوْقَاتٌ.

(وقع) وَقَعَ يَقَعُ وُقُوعاً (a-a), to fall down, come to pass, happen, be located, be situated.

تَوَقَّعَ تَوَقُّعاً v, to expect. (& مُتَوَقَّعٌ, expected, غَيْرُ مُتَوَقَّعٍ, unexpected).

(وقف) وَقَفَ يَقِفُ وُقُوفاً (a-i), to stand, stop.

وَقَّفَ تَوْقِيفاً ii, to stop.

تَوَقَّفَ تَوَقُّفاً v, to stop, come to a standstill.

(وقي) وَقَى يَقِي وِقايَةً (a-i), to guard, protect. (Takes two objects, e.g وَقِنَا عَذَابَ ٱلنَّارِ (Q2:201), 'And save us from the punishment of the fire.'

اتَّقَى اتِّقَاءً viii (for اوْتَقَى) ❶ to be mindful of Allah, to be pious. ❷ اتَّقَى بِكَذا, to take shelter.

تَقْوَى, piety, god-consciousness, righteousness.

(وكد) وَكَّدَ تَوْكِيداً ii, to emphasize. (*gr*) to emphasize the meaning by using words like كُلّ, نَفْس etc., e.g., أَكَلْتُ الدَّجَاجَةَ كُلَّها, I ate the chicken completely, زَارَنِي الْمُدِيرُ نَفْسُهُ, the director himself visited me. (Note that أَكَّدَ تَأْكِيداً is also used in this sense.)

(وكل) تَوَكَّلَ عَلَى اللهِ تَوَكُّلاً v, to rely, trust, put one's trust in.

(ولج) وَلَجَ يَلِجُ وُلُوجاً (a-i), to enter.

وَلَدَ يَلِدُ وِلادةً (ولد) (a-i), to bear (a child), give birth (# مَوْلُودٌ & وَالِدٌ).

مِيلادٌ, birth (of Christ). عَـــامَ ١٩٥٦ لِلْمِــيلادِ, in 1956 C.E.

وُلِدَ يُولَدُ, to be born, e.g., وُلِـــدْتُ عـــامَ ١٩٣٣م, I was born in 1933 CE. أَيْنَ وُلِدْتَ؟, where were you born?

وَلَـــدٌ ❶ boy ❷ offspring (used to denote singular, plural, masculine and feminine), *pl** أَوْلادٌ.

وَلِيَ الـــشَّيْءَ يَلِـــيـــهِ وَلْيـــاً (ولي) (i-i), to administer, govern, to be close, to come next, to follow, e.g., عِنْدَنا الآنَ مُحَاضَرَةٌ، يَـــلِـــيـــهَا بَرْنامَجُ مُسَابَـــقَـــةِ القُـــرْآنِ الكَـــرِيمِ, we now have a lecture, and this will be followed by the Quranic quiz programme.

مَا يَلِي, the following, what follows.

وَالٍ (الوَالِي), ruler, governor, *pl* وُلاَةٌ.

أَوْلَـــى ($), more deserving, better suited, more adequate.

وَلِـــيٌّ, friend, supporter, *pl* أَوْلِـــيَـــاءُ.

تَوَلَّى تَوَلِّـــيـــاً v, to turn away.

تَوَالَى تَوَالِـيـاً vi, to follow in succession.

تَـوَالِي الأَمْـثَـالِ (*gr*), two or more identical consonants or vowels following each other in close succession. Arabic does not like this phonetic phenomenon, and usually drops of the identical speech sounds.

وِلايَـةٌ, state, *pl* وِلايَاتٌ.

الوِلايَاتُ الْمُتَّحِدَةُ الأَمْرِيكِيَّةُ, United States of America.

[وِلْـيَـمُ], William.

(وهب) وَهَبَ لَهُ الشَّيءَ يَهَبُ وَهْبـاً، وَهِـبَـةً, to give, grant, donate. (۞ وَهَّـابٌ, one who grants excessively).

(وهن) وَهَنَ يَهِنُ وَهْناً (a-i), to be weak.

وَاهِنٌ (#), weak. ($ أَوْهَنُ).

(ويل) وَيْلٌ, affliction, woe.

ي

(ياء) يَاءٌ (*fem*), the letter ي.

يَاءُ الْمُخَاطَــبَـــةِ, the attached pronoun ي denoting 'you' (*fem*) as in تَشْرَبِــيــنَ and اشْرَبِــي.

[اليابان], Japan. يَابَانِـــيٌّ, Japanese, *pl*~.

(يتم) يَــتِــيــمٌ, orphan, *pl* أَيْــتَــامٌ، يَــتَــامَى.

(يدي) يَدٌ, hand, *pl* أَيْدٍ (الأَيْــدِي), *pl*+ أَيَــادٍ (الأَيَــادِي meaning 'favours').

بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ, in front of him (*lit.* 'between his hands').

(يسر) يَسَّرَ تَيْسِيراً ii, to facilitate, make easy.

يُسْرٌ, prosperity, affluence, ease.

يَسَارٌ, left (opposite of right).

الجانبُ الأَيْسَرُ, left side.

(يقظ) أَيْقَظَ فُلاناً يُوقِظُ إِيقَاظاً iv, to wake someone up.

اسْــتَــيْقَظَ اسْــتِــيْقَاظاً x (*mt* of i) to wake up, e.g., اسْتَيْقَظْتُ ثُمَّ أَيْقَظْتُ أخِــي, I woke up, then I woke my brother up.

(يقن) يَقِينٌ, certainty, certitude.

(يمن) يَمِينٌ, right (hand) (*fem*), *pl* أَيْمَانٌ.

الجانبُ الأَيْمَنُ, right side.

اليَدُ اليُمْنَى, right hand.

[يُوغُوسِلافيا],, Yugoslavia.

(يهد) يَهُودٌ (*sjj*), Jews, *sing* يَهُودِيٌّ.

(يوم) يَوْمٌ, day, daytime, *pl* أَيَّامٌ.

يَومُ السَّبْتِ, Saturday.

يَوْمُ الأَحَدِ, Sunday.

يَوْمُ الاِثْنَيْنِ, Monday.

يَوْمُ الثُّلاثَاءِ, Tuesday.

يَوْمُ الأَرْبَعَاءِ, Wednesday.

يَوْمُ الْخَمِيسِ, Thursday.

يَوْمُ الْجُمُعَةِ, Friday.

الْيَوْمَ, today.

[اليُونانُ], Greece.

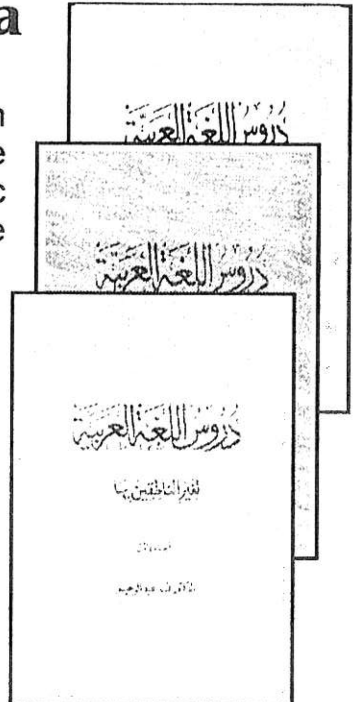
كانَ الفراغُ منهُ بُعَيْدَ صلاةِ العصرِ يومَ الجمعةِ السابعِ والعشرينَ من جُمادَى الأولى عامَ ١٤٢٧ هـ الموافقِ الثالثِ والعشرينَ من حَزيرانَ (يونيو) عامَ ٢٠٠٦م بداري الكائنةِ بمدينةِ المصطفى صلى الله عليه وسلم. والحمدُ للهِ الذي بِنِعْمَتِهِ تَتِمُّ الصالحاتُ، وصلَّى اللهُ على نبيِّنا محمَّدٍ وعلى آلِهِ وصَحْبِهِ وسلَّمَ تسليماً كثيراً.

Arabic Language Books

By Dr. V. Abdur Rahim

Durusul Lugathul Arabiyya
Arabic Reader

This is a 3-volume series designed to teach Arabic language to those whose mother tongue is not Arabic. Direct method of teaching Arabic is adopted by the author who has been in the teaching faculty *for* well over three decades.



Part I

IRs 35.00 ISBN 81 232 0020 X

Part II

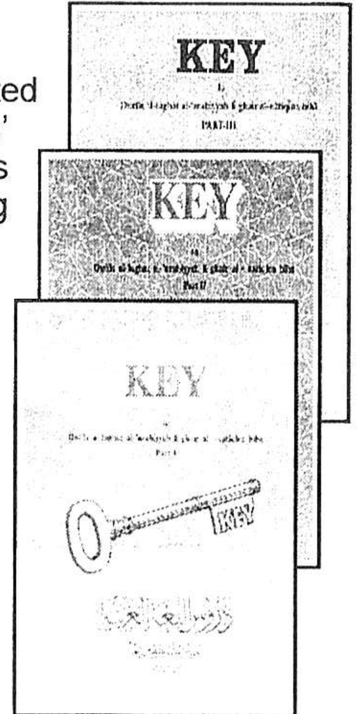
IRs 65.00 ISBN 81 232 0023 4

Part III

IRs 80.00 ISBN 81 232 0053 6

Key To Durusul Lughatul Arabiyya English

Durusul Lughatul Arabiyya series is supplemented with respective keys, in English. These 'keys' serve as an appetizer for the thirsty learner. This 3 volume series opens the gateway to learning and understanding the language of the Quran.



Part 1

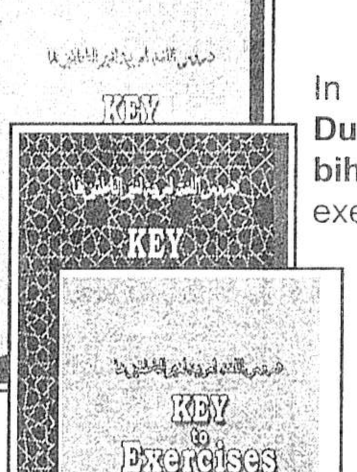
IRs 20.00 ISBN 81 232 0112 5

Part 2

IRs 35.00 ISBN 81 232 0117 6

Part 3

IRs 60.00 ISBN 81 232 0131 1



Key To Exercises

In response to the growing demand by users of **Durus al-lughat al-'arabiyyah li-ghair al-natiqina biha** all over the world, this exclusive key to the exercises has been designed. It is hoped that this key will greatly help the users of **Durus al-lughah,** especially those who are learning the language without an instructor.

Part 1

IRs 35.00 **ISBN 81 232 0160 5**

Part 2

IRs 35.00 **ISBN 81 232 0161 3**

Part 3

IRs 60.00 **ISBN 81 232 0162 1**

OTHER BOOKS

- **NUSUS MINAL HADITH NABAWWIYYISH SHARIEFF** — IRs 50.0C
- **AL MUSIF FILUGHATI WA-I'RABI SURATI YUSUF** — IRs 45.00
- **AHADITH SAHLA** — IRs 15.00
- **NUSUS ISLAMIYA** — IRs 65.00

